DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 14 1885
RECEIVED

J.167408
W.L.S

No. 561.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, 28th November ~~29th October~~, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the Secretary of State.

Subject.

The Consular Service in China.

Synopsis.

Mr. Young forwards a Report upon the Consular Service in China, with certain suggestions and recommendations.

No 361. Fifteen Enclosures.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, 29th October, 28th September, 1884.

To the,

Honourable Fred.k T. Frelinghuysen

Secretary of State.

Sir,

In obedience to your instruction No 99, dated, March, 19th, 1883, I have the honour to report certain observations and recommendations in regard to our Consular Service in China. I have in company with Mr. Bergholz my private Secretary visited every Consulate within my jurisdiction, with

with the exception of Kiuchuang.—
The pressure of business at Peking,
compelled me to return, before I
could go to Kiuchuang, and on
account of the war between China
and France, and the many questions
that may arise at any hour,
affecting the protection of our people,
and the safety of American interests
in China, I have thought it best for
the public interest that I should not
leave Peking.

Before entering into details as
to the various Consulates, my first
expression of opinion, and that
cannot be too earnestly given, is,
as to the efficiency and diligence
of the gentlemen who compose our

Service

Service. I have no complaint to
make of any Consul, no fault to find
with the manner of doing business.
So far as I could see the gentlemen
who represent our Government
were esteemed by those around them.
They apparently held the best relations
with the Chinese Authorities. I attached
much importance to this for the reason,
that a Consul in China, on account
of the vastness of the Empire, and the
peculiar construction of the Government
which devolves so much power upon
Viceroys and local officials is
compelled to assume a semi -
diplomatic capacity. It often
happens, as in the settlement of the
Canton Riot Claims at Canton, and

the

the arrangement of the Fishery Question at Swatow, that diplomatic duties can be more readily arranged by the consular officials than by the Legation. And although this custom has been a matter of criticism in Peking, by members of the diplomatic body, and is open to criticism tending to decentralize authority, and interfere with the proper functions of the Legations it has certainly given practical results. The Legation has therefore encouraged the cultivation of good relations between the consular officials and the Chinese Authorities; and recommended the adjustment of

all

all local questions with them.

A Consul in China performs a three-fold duty. He is the Superintendent of Trade. He is a Judge, in the first instance with judicial powers over all American citizens. He is frequently the Legation's Representative in the conduct of public affairs with the Chinese Authorities.

Our Consular Service in China is arranged as follows:-

General J. Stahel	Shanghai	Consul General
G. F. Bromley.	Tientsin	Consul.
A. R. Platt	Chefoo	Consul.
I. T. Shepard.	Hankow	Consul.
E. J. Smithers	Chinkiang	Consul.
Edwin Stevens	Ningpo	Consul.

J.

J. C. A. Wingate Foochow Consul.
N. Elwell Goldsborough Amoy. Consul.
Charles Seymour Canton Consul.
J. J. F. Bandinel Kiuchuang Vice Consul.

These gentlemen compose the regular or representative staff of our Consular Service in China. They are all paid salaries with the exception of Mr. Bandinel and Mr. Platt. In the case of Mr. Bandinel, as a Vice Consul his remuneration comes from the fees. In the case of Mr. Platt, there was no appropriation for salary attached to the bill making Chefoo a Consulate. Hong Kong, although a part of China is a British Colony.

We are represented directly

directly at Ten. and indirectly at four of the open ports. For the protection of our interests at the other ports we are indebted to other powers; with the exception of Swatow to Great Britain. At Swatow, Baron von Seckendorff the German Consul represents the United States.

The salary of the Consul General is $5000.- The other Consulates, with the exception of Chefoo receive $3,500.-

The British Service, the most important in China, is organized on the following basis. There is a Diplomatic Service. The Judicial Service which includes Japan is

independent

independent. The Consular Service includes a Consul General recently created, nineteen Consuls, and four Vice Consul. The Judicial system is the most important and elaborate. There is a Chief Justice at $12,500.- a year, an Associate at $6000.- a Crown Advocate or Prosecuting Attorney at $2,500.- a Chief Clerk at $2000.- two Assistant Clerks respectively $1650.- an Usher $1000.-, with an allowance of $1000.- for messengers and judicial servants. The Consul General receives $8000.- a year, in addition to a house, and the Vice Consul $3,500.-

The

The other Consuls in the British Service are paid as follows:-

Amoy	$5,000.-
Canton	5,500.-
Chamjoa (Vice Consul)	3,750.-
Chefoo	3,500.-
Chinkiang	3,500.-
Foochow.	4,500.-
Pagoda Anchorage.	3,000.-
Hankow.	5,500.-
Ichang.	4,000.-
Kiukiang	3,750.-
Kiungchow	3,750.-
Niuchuang	4,000.-
Ningpo	4,000.-
Pakhoi	3,750.-
Swatow.	4,000.-

Taiwan

Taiwan	$4000.-
Taiwanfu	3,750.-
Tientsin	5,500.-
Wenchow	4000.-
Wuhu	3,500.-

In these salaries nothing is said as to allowances as to house rent. The policy of the British Government is to own concessions at the open ports, and to erect consular buildings. No Service could be more thoroughly appointed in every way. And when to these nominations is added the assurance that the appointments carry with them a pension, at the period of withdrawal from the

the Service, it will be seen that there is every incentive for the performance of duty. The result so far as the interests of Great Britain are concerned, is a compact, able, contented and ambitious Service, bringing its fruits in the advancement of British trade, and the dominance of British influence.

— Shanghai. —

The most important port in China is Shanghai. Near the mouth of the Yangtze, looking out upon Japan, in direct relations with Europe and

and the United States; the commercial centre of the most densely populated provinces in the world; the climate temperate; the people thrifty and industrious; Shanghai, through the zeal and energy of foreign merchants has become a splendid city, and is the natural residence for a Consul General. The importance of Shanghai, considering the development of our commerce will be seen in the fact, that in 1882, the value of trade was $180,000,000. This represented a foreign importation of $90,000,000. Shanghai is also a most important distributing point,

the

the effort to the open ports alone, ~
amounting annually to fifty ~
millions of dollars.

I inspected the Consulate ~
General, during the absence of ~
Mr. Denny, and while Mr. Cheshire
was in charge. I found nothing to
condemn in the management of the
office; nothing to regret as to the
esteem in which both Mr. Denny ~
and Mr. Cheshire were held by the
foreign community and the ~
Chinese officials. The retirement
of Mr. Denny from our service ~
was a source of regret to our
American residents. At the ~
same time it was a gratifica-
tion to know that we have in ~

his

his place so able and efficient a gentleman as General Stahel.

The importance of Shanghai as an American interest will be seen in the incident detailed at length in my despatch No. 501, dated September, 4th, 1884. A large fleet came under the American flag, and as a result of that transfer, we have commercial interests in every port in China; in ports where before they did not exist. Nor is there any reason to suppose that these interests will not grow. The civil war interrupted, threw into abeyance almost destroyed for twenty years our trade in

China,

China, as well as in other countries. But there is no reason why it should not far outgrow its former proportions. There are products which can only be found in the United States, as there are products which we must buy from China. Petroleum for instance must in time become a commanding interest, if those who control that commodity deal with the Asiatic nations in a favouring spirit. Upon this I have made many suggestions which it is not necessary now to repeat. Our trade in cotton goods grows steadily, and we should in time control it. We grow the cotton, and I am

convinced

convinced that in time we shall be able to manufacture it, so as to hold our true place in the markets of the world. It is a reflection upon American ingenuity that we cannot manufacture our own products cheaper than any other people. I think, however, that it is only a question of time, and that it is wise to anticipate the fact that America will have a large, if not a dominant interest in the cotton trade. Nor is there any reason why we should not control our own trade in tea and silk in which China is so largely interested.

These considerations, apart

apart from the prominence of Shanghai, as a commercial emporium, make it important that our Service should be well represented. If the interests of our commerce, interests which since the war have steadily advanced in China, are worth nourishing, it can only come from a mature and definite Consular system. I question if any officer in the Consular Service has graver responsibilities than the Consul General at Shanghai. Apart from Consular duties in the supervision of trade; judicial duties in the administration of Extra-territorial

territorial law, and at times diplomatic duties in presenting questions to the local authorities remitted to him by the Legation; he is postmaster; is a member of the Mixed Court Tribunal, and must do his share in the administration of justice between Chinese and foreign litigants. He is a member of the Consular Court, and is frequently consulted in matters concerning the government of the Municipality. The British Government whose Consul-General performs no judicial functions, receives $8,000.- a year, with a Vice

Consul

Consul-General at $3,500 a year, with a house and grounds much more attractive than the British Legation in Peking.

In addition to the duties imposed upon the Consul General, as herein explained, there are social duties which are worthy of special consideration. The foreign settlements in China are noted for a gracious and splendid hospitality. This rises from the conditions of eastern life. The merchants, the officials, and other foreign residents live as it were in exile. They have no access to Chinese society, except now and then in a fitful evanescent

evanescent ways. They are, ~
therefore, thrown upon themselves,
and form as it were a large ~
club. The Consul-General as
an official of authority and ~
prominence; the leading ~
representative of his nation in
the community, naturally ~
receives a large share of the ~
courtesies and honours of social
life. As a gentleman, he wishes
to return them, to entertain ~
naval officers who come to ~
Shanghai; travellers who are
coming and going; fellow Consuls
who visit him. This can only be
done, if done at all, and in a
manner worthy of the dignity

of

of the chief Consular Official in China, at some eppence.

Remembering that the Consul General cannot, like our army officer, or a naval officer, or a judge, look forward to a certain career, so long as he serves the Government with honour, and an assured income when age and infirmities render further service impossible; that he must, therefore, especially if he has domestic responsibilities, make some provision for his own future and the education of his children, the Government affixes a larger income. The answer to this argument is, that there

are

are ten thousand men willing to take the office at half the present salary. I have no doubt that this is true. But if American interests in China are to be hawked out to the lowest bidder, we shall never have a Service, and interests of paramount importance will suffer from the ignorance or caprice of officials who will come and remain long enough to satisfy their curiosity, long enough to learn that they cannot serve their country with efficiency, and go home. There will be no permanence in the Service, no experience.

And

And there is no country in the world where permanence and experience are more requisite for the performance of Consular duties than in China.

I would recommend for the Consul-General a salary of six thousand dollars a year. I would recommend the appointment of a Vice Consul General at two thousand five hundred dollars a year, and an Interpreter at three thousand. If it were possible to combine the offices of Interpreter and Vice Consul-General in one there might be an economy, but I question whether such an arrangement would

would be to the public advantage.
My judgment is, that the duties
of an Interpreter and a Consular
official should be kept entirely
apart, until such time, if the
time ever should come, when
it would be a condition, in
precedent to the appointment
of any Consular official, that
he should know the Chinese
language.

The Deputy Consul General
is an official who attends to
the shipping and the certifi-
cation of invoices. He is in
likewise in charge of the
Post Office. The Marshal is
virtually a clerk and in
performs

performs clerical duties, in addition to his judicial duties. There is a jailer to look after the prisoners. The Chinese staff consists of a Chinese writer, a compradore, and the usual servants. Altogether the Consulate-General in Shanghai is in good order, although meagrely equipped. The officials are efficient, diligent and respected. The transfer of Mr. Cheshire to Peking, which became necessary because of the removal of Mr. Holcombe to Bogota, suggests the propriety of other changes in Shanghai to strengthen the Service. At the repeated and urgent request of General Stahel I recommended the transfer

of

of Mr. Seidmore from Japan. I have no personal knowledge of Mr. Seidmore, but my confidence in the judgment of General Stahel is so entire, that there was no hesitancy in complying with his request.

The question of the Consular premises in Shanghai has long been a burning one, and I gave it especial attention. My opinions have been given to you in various despatches which, as I see have been submitted by the Department to Congress. In your despatch No. 227 dated, February. 28th you remand the question to my judgment, as to whether it would be best for the Consul General

to

to remain where he is, or select a new premeses. I am not well enough acquainted with Shanghai to speak with authority on that point, and as the question concerns so much the comfort and dignity of the Consul-General, I thought it becoming to allow the decision to rest with him. If General Stahel can make such an arrangement with the owners of the property as will satisfy his own high sense of what is due to the Government in the way of economy I see no reason for a change. This I understand has been done.

The importance of an efficient Consular Service in China

China, and especially of such an organization of the Consulate General, as will enable the officer in charge to give his best care to commercial interests, will be seen when we consider the steady and healthy developement of American trade. If we except Russia, the trade of the United States with China is almost as large as that of all the continental European nations combined. To make this comparison exact, we find that in 1883, the trade between China and continental Europe, (Russia excepted) was 10,191,583 taels; that of the United States 10,060,356 taels. Estimating the

tael

tael at 1·35 in gold. The difference
against us is about $175,000. —
Practically however, it is true —
that the American trade with
all the depressions, difficulties
and fluctuations arising out of
the war, the consequences of the
war, and, I sometimes think, the
indifference shewn to our interests
in Asia by our friends at home; —
is second to that of Great Britain,
and equal to that of all the continen-
tal European powers with the —
exception of Russia. The trade —
with Russia, including Siberia
and Russian Manchuria in
1883 amounted to 5,971,726 —
taels. The trade with Japan —

5,148,893

5,148,893 taels. The Department will see the increase in this trade so far as the United States is concerned, when it is noted that in 1876 it amounted to 7,994,346 taels. The year 1883 is an unfortunate year for comparison as troubles with France have injured every commercial interest. In 1881 when peace reigned our trade reached 13,522,647 taels. This decline comes from a general not a special cause, as Great Britain shews in the same period a decline from 46,468,881 taels to 41,500,249 taels.

The commercial position

of

of the United States is this. Great Britain with her dependencies had the largest share. India ~ because of the Opium trade comes next. Then comes the United States. Russia and Japan ~ are about even. In other words, of the aggregate trade of China, namely 143,765,395 taels. Great Britain and the United States ~ absorb all but 32,154,781 taels. Everything goes to shew, that, ~ especially with a bold and liberal policy on the part of the Govern ~ ment this trade will increase. ~ The first step, I regard, a ~ Consular and Diplomatic ~ Service, entirely withdrawn ~

from

from politics, and the officers are selected because of special fitness for the work.

The corner stone, the foundation of such a system will be found in Peking. Congress should pass special laws to govern the Service in Asia and especially in China. The Consular appointments, and the Diplomatic appointments, with the exception of the Minister should be for life or during good behaviour. - There should be no transfer to other countries. A successful official in China needs a special training which would do the country no good elsewhere.

There

There should be sent to Peking four young men, as students or cadets, with a ~~modest~~ salary, say a thousand dollars a year, under the orders of the Minister, to learn the Chinese tongue. Two years of study, giving seven or eight hours daily to study, would, as experience shews, give a young man of ordinary intelligence a good knowledge of the language. The examination as to fitness should be thorough and severe, and the standard should be high. These examinations passed, the Minister or the Consul-General should have the power, under the

orders

orders of the Department, to assign duty as Interpreter, or Vice Consul, or Consular Agent at one of the Ports. It might be well to send out two students in the beginning, and one annually thereafter so long as the Service required it. These young gentlemen, with a career opened to them, like their fellow countrymen in the Army and Navy, with assurance of promotion from Vice Consular to Consular positions, with pay graded according to years of service, and the importance of the Consulate in which they served, would give us a staff, which in the course

of

of a few years would add beyond measure to the interests of the country.

The withdrawal of the Diplomatic and Consular Service in China from the temptations and contingencies of politics, I deem a paramount consideration. So far as the Minister himself is concerned, I make no recommendation. There are reasons why that official should at times come direct from home, and have the confidence of his Government, and know its policy, and the purposes of the President, and I can see how a want of this knowledge

knowledge might injure his usefulness. If he has a good Consular Staff, and competent Secretaries, the technical knowledge is unessential: The British Government however, has pursued a contrary policy and kept its Eastern Legations in the hands of gentlemen who have had Eastern experience. Sir Thomas Wade who was Her Britannic Majesty's Minister when I took charge in 1882, retired after forty-two years of service, and my distinguished Colleague Sir Harry Parkes, is now serving his forty third year of duty in the East. During eighteen

years

years he was Her Britannic
Majesty's Minister in Japan. It
is worthy of note, likewise as
shewing the superiority of the
British system that these two
eminent diplomatists began
their careers as Interpreters,
rising to the highest position in
the Diplomatic Service.

If our Service could be so
arranged that the young men,
who enter as students could
labour with the hope of attaining
the honours worn by Sir Thomas
Wade and Sir Harry Parkes,
the advantage would be incalcula-
ble. We can never have that
safeguard to our interests in
China,

China, necessary to their complete development, until the Consular and Diplomatic appointments in China, and I might venture to add Corea, Siam and Japan, are governed by the same rules which govern appointments to the Army and Navy. First, a special education which should take place in Peking. Second an assured appointment during good behaviour. Third a pension when retired.

There are two reasons why permanence of appointment and a pension be given to the Consuls and the subordinate officials of the Legation in China. Life

here

here under its best forms is a sacrifice and an exile. I might even add a hardship. Officials who have children must look forward to years of separation from them for reasons of health and education. You are so far from all that we value in Western civilization, among a strange and not a friendly people, living always in apprehension of such outbreaks as has been seen at Canton, Tientsin and Wenchow. To be just to those who serve it in China the Government should recognize these circumstances as giving their servants a special

special claim upon the consideration of the country.

Tientsin.

The nearest Consulate to Peking is Tientsin, and it derives a special importance from the fact that it is the residence of a Viceroy, who in the present case, is one of the Grand Secretaries of State. The necessity or I might say the undesirability of dealing with this official on public questions, gives the Consulate a special importance, so far as Peking is concerned. For many years it has been the centre of political interest in China. This in some respects

respects, arises from the exceptional position of the present Viceroy Li Hung Chang. I do not think, however, that it could be affected were His Excellency to be succeeded by an official of inferior rank. The defence of the capital remains with Tientsin. This involves the command of the army and navy. The creation of an army and navy has attached to Tientsin many interests and an important foreign trade. The exact value of this trade, so far as the United States is concerned, I cannot say, until I see the returns for the current year. Last year, however, it amounted to 1,666 tons in four sailing vessels. We had

no steam vessels. This year, however, having control of what was once an American mercantile fleet, then - afterwards under the Chinese flag, - and now once again an American fleet, we shall have a large trade. - I can give you an approximate idea by noting that the Customs report in - 1883. Chinese steamers entered and cleared at 319, with a tonnage of 243,658 tons. As the aggregate of the years commerce in steamers amounted to 729 steamers and 545,216 tons you will see how important our - interests have become.

Representing therefore, a - trade in Tientsin second only to that of Great Britain, and not - much

much less in value and importance, with political relations to the Legation, always to be considered, I am disposed to regard this Consulate as the next in importance to Shanghai. In some respects it has an importance, and will have, as long as the present dynasty remains in Peking, which can never attach to Shanghai.

Tientsin was made a salaried Consulate in 1872. Before this it was a Consular Agency, or a Vice Consulate, under the control of a merchant who represented the Netherlands and Denmark. C. F. Shepard, Esq. was the first Consul, and entered upon his duties, Sept. 24th, 1872. Since then there have been three

Consuls

Consuls. Mr. Denny in 1877. Mr. Mangum in 1880. Mr. Luck in 1881. Mr. Smithers was transferred from Chinkiang, for the special reasons detailed in my despatch No. dated

American trade in Tientsin has been subject to many fluctuations. The war of the rebellion was the main cause. Thus in 1861, before Tientsin was a Consulate, the imports of American piece goods reached 133,420 pieces, against 3,599 from Great Britain. Until 1869 there was a decline in the trade, a virtual paralysis in fact. In that year we imported 108,229 pieces. But for reasons

not

not quite clear, mainly, I presume, because American interests were not well sustained, the trade fell again. In 1876 American sheeting and petroleum came into the market. The sales of drills for 1876 amounted to 104,000 pieces. From that time the increase has been steady, the importation for 1883, amounting to 202,295 pieces of drills, - 396,083 pieces sheetings, and 398,340 gallons of petroleum. The exports from Tientsin to the United States, ammounted in 1883 to $233,136 72/100. In 1872 it was valued at $12,363. The trade from Tientsin is composed mainly of camels hair, wool, strawbraid and goat skin rugs.

The

The Consular premises in Tientsin were built in 1872, under some arrangement made by Consul Shepard with a private citizen. They are small, dingy, and a good deal out of repair. The main building is in the centre of an enclosure, less than a quarter of an acre in extent, and consists of five rooms. Here the Consul resides, and receives official visits. There is another building of four rooms devoted to judicial purposes and a shipping office. There is no jail, although I believe there was an underground apartment, or room or something of the kind, called a jail. As a matter of fact

prisoners

prisoners are sent to the British jail.

The rent of the Consular premises amounts to $838.67 a year. This is a moderate charge, and Mr. Smithers, who was acting as Consul, when I was in Tientsin said that nothing was available in the way of a Consulate but the buildings he occupied. My judgment is that better accommodation could be had for the same money. Our Consulate does not compare with that of any other power. Nor did it appear to me that sanitary reasons had been well considered. Furthermore, as we have an American Concession in Tientsin,

and

and as it seems assured, that a consequence of the growth of the settlement will be the developement of this Concession, I should like to have our Consulate on our own ground. When I was in Tientsin this question was discussed with Mr Smithers in the hope that some American capitalist might be so far interested in the subject as to build as an investment an American Consulate within American jurisdiction. I am still in hopes this may be done, in which event I should recommend the transfer of the Consulate.

The staff of the Tientsin Consulate comprises an interpreter,

a

a marshal and a Chinese writer. —
There has been no Vice Consul since Mr.
Pitcher withdrew. The services of Mr.
Pitcher were honorary. He is a —
member of one of the missionary boards,
did not desire the appointment, and
accepted it, merely as an act of —
courtesy to the Consul, and duty to
the Government. The marshal, named
Jacob Hall was removed by Mr. Smithers,
with my full approbation and assent
for neglect of duty. There has been no
one since appointed.

In regard to the office of —
Marshal, Mr. Smithers made this
recommendation: —

"For the office of Marshal", he says
"I would recommend the selection

"of

"of a competent young man, in the
"United States, who should be
"required to study the Chinese
"language, with a view of qualify-
"ing himself for the office of interpreter,
"and that he should receive a salary
"of $1400.- per annum. Should this
"be deemed impracticable, I would
"suggest that a constable be appointed
"in lieu of a marshal at a salary of
"$600.- per annum, the sum now
"paid a similar officer at the
"different consulates at Tientsin."

The recommendation of this judicious and experienced official meets with my approbation. His suggestion recalls what I have said in another part of this

despatch

despatch in regard to the education of young gentlemen in Peking, and their transfer to appropriate fields of duty.

The Chinese writer receives $15.- a month, and there is also a messenger at $4.- per month. Neither of these are properly paid. A Chinese writer must be a person of education and intelligence. He transcribes and prepares the Chinese text of all communications to the Chinese officials. And as these officials, especially at a place like Tientsin, where the Viceroy is a scholar, famous for his high attainments, as a man of superior education, it is important for the

credit

credit of our Service that our correspondence should be well done. I would recommend paying a good Chinese writer $20.- a month, and the messenger $10.- a month.

The Interpreter receives $ 2000 per annum. This salary is not too large, provided the officer gives his time to the duties of the office. In Tientsin there is no reason why the Vice Consul should not also be Interpreter. This was, I think, the arrangement during the administration of Mr. Denny when Mr. H. H. Pethick was Vice Consul and Interpreter. Mr. Pethick educated himself for the public service by residing in Peking, living among the

the Chinese, wearing Chinese apparel and learning the Chinese tongue. — His accomplishment was of no — value to him under our system. — He never received any recognition from the Government and went — into business. I look upon his — withdrawal as a loss, and trust that Congress in its wisdom may see its way to retain and advance officials so meritorious. The present Interpreter Mr. Maclay is well — qualified. Mr. Smithers regretted however, that being in active — business, Mr. Maclay could not give the Consulate the time necessary for the proper performance of his duties.

As

14
561

As will be seen from enclosure
No 14 Mr. Smithers reports that the
Interpreter at Tientsin was in the
habit of paying a part of his salary
$ 500.- a year, to a member of the
Consular family for the performance of clerical duties. The inference is, that Mr Maclay made this payment to enable him to transact his private business.-
The practice of allowing subordinate officials to devolve upon others, for a payment of the salary allowed by the Government, the work which the Government requires of such officer is not to be commended, and I was glad, to know that Mr

Smithers

Smithers shared in the opinion, that the practice should cease. The root of this evil, however, lies in our system. When Consuls and subordinates are properly paid, there will be no such a thing as officials dividing salaries to enable them to engage in business.

I cannot close my observations on Tientsin without again dwelling upon its importance as a Consulate, in some respects the most important in China. Certainly so long as the Viceroy holds his position, Tientsin as a point of political importance is second only to Peking.

Chefoo.

— Chefoo. —

The next Consulate going South after leaving Tientsin is Chefoo, a small port on the northern side of the Shantung Promotory, in latitude 37°. 35' N. and longitude 124°. 22' E.

In my despatch N°. 47, dated October, 23rd, 1882 I recommended the Department to make Chefoo a full Consulate, or at least a Vice Consulate. My reasons arose from a personal knowledge of Chefoo. Within its jurisdiction were fourteen American families, in all about forty persons. These families represented each of them in most instances a missionary centre, and around each centre

is

is a colony of converts, assistants and
labourers in the missionary work. While
this work is not always gracious to the
Chinese. still the right to do it crowns
under the treaties, and with this
right follows our duty as a
Government to protect those who
engage in it. It is therefore most
important that we should have at
Chefoo an official charged with the
authority of his Government, to look
after these interests.

In the summer months
Chefoo is the pleasure resort for
foreign residents in central and
northern China. Mr. Seward, my
predecessor at one time had the
Legation there. Mr. Angell, and
the

the members of the commission who
negotiated the treaty relative to Chinese
immigration, as I am informed, there
remained for a time. It is a
rendezvous for men-of-war, who
come in the summer for sanitary
reasons. I have seen twenty men
-of-war at anchor in the harbour at
one time. When our own are
among the number, it is the duty
of the Consul to assist the officers
in maintaining the discipline of
their crews. Chefoo is also the
point of call for steamers going
from the south to Tientsin and
Niuchuang. This makes a
constant and in summer and
autumn a daily trade, requiring
at

at any time the Consuls attention. —
Under the preceding system, Chefoo
was a Consular Agency of Tientsin.
There are many reasons why this —
was not a wise arrangement. During
the winter months when northern —
China is frozen up, Chefoo although
open to the sea all the year is during
the winter eighteen to twenty days —
distant from Tientsin. A mere —
Consular Agent without independ-
ent authority and dependent upon
Tientsin could not receive instruc-
tions, nor exercise judicial authority
for weeks. And with so many —
Americans under his protection —
and the coming and going of our
men-of-war and merchantmen,

there

there is no time when it might not be his duty to act at once either in a Consular or Judicial capacity for the protection of individual interests.

Chefoo is likewise our nearest point to Corea. That is a consideration which should give us, considering our special relations with Corea, a special importance.

When I visited Chefoo, the present incumbent, Dr. Platt had just assumed Office. He had been acting as Consular Agent, but having the President's Commission as Consul he was re-establishing the Consulate. The history of the Consulate shews, that it was first established in 1865, when it passed into the hands of an

American

American merchant, and in the
course of a year, returned to the
original incumbent who left in 1868.
From 1868, until May 1882, Chefoo was
in mercantile hands, having been
reduced to a Vice Consulate, and
later to a Consular Agency. The
Archives did not shew, that during
the mercantile administration, due
care had been given to the interests of
the United States. As Dr. Platt reports:
"The incumbents of course certified to
"their own invoices, and it is on record,
"where they investigated their own
"mercantile discrepancies at the
"instance of the Treasury Department.
"Their rivals in trade protected their
"interests by sending their invoices to
"Shanghai

"Shanghai for certification, and adding
"a clause to their declarations to the
"effect that the Consul at their port
"being in trade, they were unable to
"submit their invoices to his examina-
"tion." The lesson which can only
be drawn from this illustration is,
that it is always unfortunate to have
Consular interests committed to the
care of merchants. For while the
merchant Consul is no doubt a
person of integrity, anxious to do
what is right, he cannot avoid the
rivalries, the antipathies, the suspicions,
of other business interests. Nor is
it fair to these interests to have their
business submitted to the Consular
supervision of an official, who may
be

be himself in the same trade.

Chefoo is the treaty port for the province of Shantung, and the only port opened for trade on seven hundred miles of coast. Dr. Platt gives the following table as an indication of its value as a trading centre.

	1881.	1882.	1883.
Total foreign imports.	$5,660,215 28	$4,981,604 40	$4,459,227 98
Total native imports.	$2,875,396 35	$2,661,869 52	$3,131,593 68
Total Exports.	$4,784,720 72	$5,160,704 96	$5,308,698 80
Gross value of trade.	$13,310,332 32	$12,804,178 58	$12,929,520 56

"It is very difficult", says Dr. Platt - "to say what proportion of these "returns relate exclusively to American "trade. We find our direct imports for "1883 figured at the equivalent of only -

"$

"$9,126 $^{08}_{00}$, yet investigation shews goods
"either tabulated as American or
"known to be such amounting to
"$287,025 $^{28}_{00}$. Cotton goods alone figure
"at $2,509,761 $^{12}_{00}$ and woolens at $
"176,186 $^{64}_{00}$. Other items as copper, iron,
"lead, steel, tin, bags, buttons, clocks,
"glass, matches, needles, and timber
"are also important and their supply
"is, or should be a subject of interest
"to our producers. Under "exports"
"the result of examination is even
"less satisfactory, because we certify
"in this Consulate to invoices the
"total value of which nearly equals
"the gross foreign export. The explan-
"ation is the same in both cases:- an
"article ceases to be a "direct foreign
"import

"import" on entry at any Imperial
"Custom house, and nothing is
"credited to direct foreign export
"which is to be transhipped before
"leaving the Empire. Hence it is
"that produce consisting of straw-
"braid, pongee, and raw silk to-
"the value of $142,148.55 as certified to
"at this Consulate for the year
"ended, June, 30th, 1884, finds no
"place in the direct trade with
"America, as it is transhipped at
"other ports, neither does the amount
"stated represent anything like the
"total value of our export trade, the
"bulk of which is certificated at the
"port of Shanghai for various reasons,
"some of which are not above suspi-
"cion

"cion. In the absence of American-
"mercantile houses at this port I do
"not quite see how our direct trade
"relations are susceptible of material
"improvement. Our manufacturers
"and exporters seem unwilling to-
"transact business on other than-
"cash basis and steadily refuse-
"consignments to houses of good
"financial repute. Our local trade
"is chiefly one of barter or long credits,
"while the foreign imports are made
"up largely of consigned goods. The
"spirit of enterprise which has-
"recently restored to this coast a
"large and valuable fleet of Ameri-
"can steam-vessels, may act as
"a stimulus to other branches of
"national

"national industry, and, if I am
"rightly interpret the signs of the
"times, there is soon to spring up a
"demand for sundry foreign man-
"manufactured material in this
"country in the supply of which we
"should be largely interested. I can
"only suggest the addition of a
"sample room to the Consular
"establishment to which native
"merchants could have access for
"the purpose of examining musters of
"our special industries and gaining
"reliable information concerning
"them. The idea, I confess, is very
"crude, but some method should
"be adopted to indicate the difference
"between American productions and

their

"their British and European counter-
"feits."

As Dr. Platt points out, the
considerations which led to the
re-establishing of Chefoo as a
Consulate, strong in themselves, have
been strengthened by the return of our
flag to the China seas. Dr. Platt is
in the practice of medicine, has long
lived in China, a gentleman of ability,
who takes a deep interest in his
work, and in whatever looks to the
advancement of American interests.
While I do not think Chefoo, as
compared with other ports important
enough to recommend the payment
of as large a salary as is paid to
our Consuls at Tientsin or Foochow

for

for instance, I think that it at least should be ranked as a third class Consulate, with a salary say of - $1000 or $1500.- a year. There -- should be a marshal at $50 or $60.- a month. This sum would secure a competent man, who would be able to assist the Consul in clerical duties as is done at other Consulates. A marshal should be a young man if possible, instructed to study Chinese, with hopes of promotion or transfer to another position. If this is not - convenient, some good petty officer under the Admirals command, - tired of the sea, and willing to serve his country in a Consular capacity might be selected.

D.

"their British and European counter-
"feits."

As Dr. Platt points out, the
considerations which led to the
re-establishing of Chefoo as a
Consulate, strong in themselves, have
been strengthened by the return of our
flag to the China seas. Dr. Platt is
in the practice of medicine, has long
lived in China, a gentleman of ability,
who takes a deep interest in his
work, and in whatever looks to the
advancement of American interests.
While I do not think Chefoo, as
compared with other ports important
enough to recommend the payment
of as large a salary as is paid to
our Consuls at Tientsin or Foochow

for

for instance, I think that it at least should be ranked as a third class Consulate, with a salary say of - $1000 or $1500.- a year. There -- should be a marshal at $50 or $60.- a month. This sum would secure a competent man, who would be able to assist the Consul in clerical duties as is done at other Consulates. A marshal should be a young man if possible, instructed to study Chinese, with hopes of promotion or transfer to another position. If this is not convenient, some good petty officer under the Admiral's command, tired of the sea, and willing to serve his country in a Consular capacity might be selected.

D.

Dr. Platt has engaged a native linguist for $30. a month to act as Interpreter. He employs his own writer. I recommend that this arrangement be approved until we are able, as I hope we may be some day, to send an American as Interpreter.

— Niuchuang. —

Niuchuang is the most northerly port in China open to trade. It is thirteen miles from the mouth of the river Liao, and for three months in the year is cut off from all trade on account of the ice, in this respect resembling

Tientsin.

Tientsin and Peking. American interests are small. There are Irish, Scotch, and Catholic missions none under American auspices.

I had reserved my visit to Niuchuang for the conclusion of my trip. Public affairs in Peking compelled me to return, and I have found no opportunity to go there since. I can only give the Department what I gather from the Archives of the Legation, and the result of my official relations with the Consul in charge.

Niuchuang was made a Consulate in 1862 under the late F. F. Knight, who was appointed by Mr. Burlingame. In 1864 Mr. Knight was

was made Vice Consul, and Consul in 1864. Mr. Knights Consulate ended in 1879., when Mr. Bandinel who had been made Vice Consul in 1875 took charge. That gentleman has since been acting as Vice Consul. I have not the pleasure of knowing Mr. Bandinel personally. From the character of his work, as seen in the archives, and his reputation, I should regard him as an efficient officer.

Mr. Bandinel has no salary, but receives fees. Since 1875, his average yearly income has been $132.07, with a constantly decreasing tendency. As Interpreter he is paid $500.- a year. I approve of this arrangement

arrangement, believing as I always do, that it is far better to have a Western Interpreter, than an Oriental. As Mr. Bandinel understands Chinese, is not paid a salary, and can be his own Interpreter, the public interest is served. There is a Constable who receives $30.- a month, and a Chinese writer at $15.- a month. The Vice Consul is engaged in business, and while this is to be regretted the circumstance we pay him no salary makes it impossible for us to claim his whole time.

In regard to the importance of Niuchuang as a trade centre, I can do no better, not having

visited

visited Niuchuang shall give you the views of Mr. Bandinel, in his own words:-

"This port is important now, "commercially from the increasing "demand for American goods for "which it is one of the principal "marts in China. It is also important "to merchant shipping as being the "only outlet for an immense quantity "of grain and pulse. There is also a "considerable export of Skins and "furs - raw and dressed of Brown - "wild and Refuse Silk, of Navi, "Nemp, Jute, Bean and Castor oil, "and, occasionally of Sheep and "Camels wool. The mineral "resources of these provinces are

"very

" very great, and would afford ample "
" employment for American enterprise
" and capital if the country were known
" open wholly or under reasonable "
" restrictions. But the policy of the "
" present rulers seems to be to postpone
" the developement of the mineral "
" resources of Manchuria in favour
" of mining enterprises elsewhere in
" which some of the Higher Officials
" are supposed to be personally ("
" perhaps pecuniarily) interested. "
" Gold is worked surreptitiously in many
" places. Silver is known to exist. There
" is abundance of coal, Anthracite, "
" Bituminous, and other kinds. In
" some places Copper is found and,
" with proper appliances, might "
" be

"be worked to advantage.

"Politically, at present, the port is
"of less value, though the case would
"be different were these provinces
"separated from the Empire by
"conquest or insurrection. At present
"the duties of the Consular Official
"appear to be to maintain order and
"concord among American citizens,
"to watch over the interests of
"American commerce, to protest to-
"the Chinese authorities against, and
"report to the U.S. Legation, any in-
"fraction of the treaty or measure
"likely to be detrimental to the interests
"of American citizens and American
"trade, to cultivate friendly official
"and social relations with the Chinese
"officials.

"officials, to obtain and grant justice
"promptly in all cases where Chinese
"are offenders or injured; to procure
"from time to time and forward to
"the Legation information as to the
"political state of these provinces and
"their relations with Corea, and
"with the Russians on the Amoor."

"Trade seems to have gradual-
"ly improved up to 1878 when it
"received an extraordinary stimulus
"from the famine in North China,
"the large export of grain to the dis-
"tressed provinces and the large
"influx of bullion on government
"and private account to pay for
"these shipments and which dis-
"tributed among the agriculturists
"and

"and middlemen tempted them to
"make large and in many cases
"speculative purchases of Foreign
"manufactures. The overtrading of
"1878 was carried on into 1879 towards
"the close of which year a reaction
"took place, partly owing to the
"overtrading just mentioned partly
"to various attempts of the Tautai to
"interfere with the local currency and
"commercial usages, which he per-
"severed in just long enough to shake
"confidence and then suddenly
"abandoned without fair trial.

"Throughout 1880 the apprehension
"of war with Russia damped the
"spirits of speculators, and made
"the Banks very chary of granting
"facilities.

"facilities for trade. A dispute which
"arose between the large and small
"dealers, the former of whom were
"anxious to practically abolish credit
"sales, also affected trade adversely;
"and several failures occurred of
"houses that had bought produce in
"the interior on a falling market
"and were finally compelled to
"realize at about half the original
"cost of the goods. In short it was
"a bad year.

"1881 was, however, rather
"worse. Business in a very
"unsatisfactory state throughout
"the year - about 170 houses large
"and small failed including one
"half of the firms composing the
"native

"native guild, and no confidence "
"was felt in the stability of the survi-
"vors; while to add to the difficulties
"of our traders a dispute in Swatow
"between the Customs and the "
"Chinese merchants led to a tempor-
"ary suspension of shipments to "
"that port, and thus practically "
"curtailed by a month our none too
"long open season. The increase in
"the import of American Drills "
"for the year was attributed to a
"demand for Corea.

" It would naturally, be supposed
"that the increasing consumption of
"American Cottons at this port "
"indicates a corresponding increase
"in the business of local Foreign "
"firms.

"firms. this, is not the case. Most
"of the goods imported from America
"and elsewhere are sold in Shanghai
"to Chinese (who are said to enjoy
"greater Banking facilities and so
"forth than would be granted to
"Foreigners) who ship them to their
"own (Chinese) agents at this and
"other ports of distribution, and
"intimidate the foreign importer from
"similarly consigning to Foreigners.
"Hence, except in the case of a panic
"indisposing the Chinese to buy it
"is but rarely that the distribution
"of foreign goods is entrusted to
"local foreign merchants. Sometimes,
"however, a firm is desirous of
"introducing goods of a new style,

"or

"or bearing a new mark, among the
"consumers, in which case they will
"probably trust to the superior energy
"of the local foreign firm, especially
"if the conservative Chinese merchant
"in Shanghai declines to meddle with
"the new fangled article. Later on,
"however, when the goods are in
"established in favour, the Chinaman
"will offer to buy a large quantity in
"Shanghai from the original importer,
"provided he makes no consignments
"to such and such a port. The im-
"porter naturally does what he
"thinks best for his own interests or
"those of his principal at home, &
"and the local Foreign merchant is
"again ousted by the Chinese. I

"am

"am of opinion that a direct trade
"could be built up with the United
"States in Drills, Sheetings, and
"Kerosine oil.

"This is a most disappointing
"place for persons anxious to
"introduce new ideas or machinery
"as the people are conservative in
"their ideas and labour is cheap.
"The mandarins don't much care
"about sanctioning the introduction
"of Foreign machinery unless they
"have some share in the manage-
"ment of the enterprise: and in
"such case they will probably
"make their arrangements with
"firms at Shanghai or Tientsin,
"as in the case of the Arsenal
"recently

"recently established at Kiukiang.

"For the present therefore the
"interests of American Trade at this
"port have more to hope from the
"vigilance of the Consul than from
"the exertions of the Trader. Altho'
"in certain contingencies indicated
"above these positions might be
"reversed."

I would recommend that
the arrangements at Kiuchuang
be not disturbed, or if any change
is made, that it should become a
minor Consulate. In that case,
with a proper salary, the
Government might expect the
incumbent to withdraw from
business.

Chinkiang

—Chinkiang.—

Chinkiang is on the right bank of the Yangtze, about 150 miles from the mouth. It was -- made a Consulate in 1864, under charge of Mr. Mangum. The -- records of that gentleman's term are very incomplete. Most of the "Despatches Received" are missing. There is no list of "Despatches Sent." Nor is there a record of treasury fees, arrivals and departures of vessels, salary account or -- consular accounts of any kind. In 1866 an attempt appears to have been made to put the Consulate in good order, and from that time

the

the records and accounts appear incomplete - although the Archives should be endorsed and recorded. In 1879 Mr. Scruggs took charge and there was a further improvement. Since Mr. Smithers became Consul, all despatches have been bound, indexed and filed away in their proper order. The administration of Mr. Smithers deserves the highest commendation, although it is unnecessary for me to say anything to the Department in praise of that conscientious, judicious and able officer.

Chinkiang has grown in importance within the past few years, as the centre of a large missionary district. The work of

the

the various American boards in Central China has headquarters in Chinkiang. There are twenty six missionaries within the consular jurisdiction. This requires a Consul, because the life of the missionary in China, especially in the interior and away from the ports rests upon an uncertain and ever-varying tenure, so that Consular advice and Consular assistance may be needed at any time. Questions are always arising in regard to building chapels, purchasing land, protection to life and person. These questions are more important in the interior than on

the

the sea coast, because in the event of danger from an outbreak, or revolution, or expression of bigotry or anti-christian sentiment at a sea-port the navy can interpose. In dealings with the Chinese, on a matter so delicate at all times and in all non christian nations as the propagation of Christianity, much depends upon the tact and decision of the Consul. For established relations with the officials, to avoid trouble, to exhaust the resources of good humour, justice and good sense, before asserting vigorous measures and when occasion arises to assert and maintain the rights

assured

assured to us under the treaties, this I consider a most important function, and the principal one that devolves upon our Consular representative at Chinkiang. How well it has been done by Mr. Smithers, and in his absence by Mr. Berghotz, the Vice Consul, the Legation has reason to realize and commend. I found that these gentlemen had won the respect and esteem of the community in which they lived and had failed in no way to support the dignity and the interests of the nation.

The Consulate at Chinkiang is paid $3,500.- a year. No allowance is made to him for messengers, watchman and gatekeepers nor for chairs.

or

or chair-bearers, a service absolutely indispensable to a Consular Official in China. Heretofore there has been an Interpreter. In the last appropriation bill, the allowance for Interpreter was withdrawn. The duties of this office had been performed by Mr. D. A. Emery, and so far as I could learn with satisfaction. Since 1882. Mr. Smithers has not thought it best to have a Marshal, the duties of which official were in his opinion nominal. The Chinese writer is paid $15.- a month. An act of Congress abolishes the only class of official fees ever collected at Chinkiang.

In regard to the withdrawal of the

the appropriation for Interpreter, -- it may be summed up in one sentence. If it is thought best to have no Interpreter, the Consulate may as well be abolished. It is like a body without a tongue. - Of course, there are ways by which a Consulate can shift along as it were from pillar to post, and manage to have business transacted in a half hearted unsatisfactory way. - Interpreters can be borrowed from - other Consulates. But while this - favour may be granted as a courtesy, it is a favour no one cares to ask, except in sudden and extreme - cases, and even courtesy has its - limits. You may, and often have - questions exclusively American -

questions

questions as we have in Peking, as we have had in Tientsin, which the public interest makes it necessary for you to transact through an American Interpreter. We may - and very often do ask our missionary friends to act. I believe that the experience of Diplomatic, Consular, and Naval Officers, is that these worthy and reverend gentlemen - have never hesitated to give their services to the Government in this or any other way. But in this, I may repeat that even courtesy has its limits. These gentlemen have their own work to do. However, - much it is to be regretted, we must also remember that they are not -

esteemed

esteemed by the officials. The nature of their work renders this dislike or suspicion unavoidable. Many if not most of the questions between the Consulates and the Officials arise out of the abrasions and irritations caused by the efforts to advance Christianity. The Department cannot fail to see the incongruity of an Interpreter acting for a Consul in a case, wherein he himself or some ecclesiastical body to which he belonged was interested.

Mr. Emery is one of the few Americans in China familiar with Chinese. He is a merchant, or I may say has mercantile interests. Mr. Smithers

Smithers speaks of him as a good - officer. I think it would be well to - pay Mr. Emery $2000.- a year, and attach as a condition his absolute - withdrawal from business. If this - could not be arranged, if Mr. Emery's business purposes made it impossible for him to accept, I would - recommend a return to the old - plan. As matters now stand, the withdrawal of the appropriation for an Interpreter destroys the usefulness of Chinkiang as a Consulate.

The transit pass business, and the Consular verification give the - Consul at Chinkiang certain un- - official fees. For all such acts Mr. Smithers charges two dollars, the

same

same fee which is charged at Hankow. The Consular building is modest, and commodious, and near the foreign settlement. The rent of the Consulate is $540.- per annum, or $160.- below the Government allowance. Mr. Vice Consul Berghotz, says however - "I doubt if the building can "be obtained much longer at that "rent. Four missionary families are "now living in Chinese built houses, "and pay nearly as much rent. In "consequence, suitable buildings are "in demand, and rent is increasing, "and should the Government only "allow a Consul the amount actual- "ly paid for office rent, the Consul "would have to move into a Chinese "house

"house into the city."

Upon this point Mr. Berghotz advances some further observations which are worthy of consideration. "A nation", he says, "ignorant of "the history of a country, can only "judge of its greatness by ocular "proof. The English understand "this, and have built a Consulate "at a cost of $45,000. It is situated "upon a high bluff, and is a very "handsome and imposing edifice. "Beside the Consular residence, "there are separate buildings for "the Constable, Jailor and a Jail. "The Chinese impressed and "awed by external display, see in "this liberality and munificence,

"a

"a Government rich and powerful,
"which they may fear and dislike,
"yet which they are very careful to
"respect. "I cannot", continues Mr.
Bergholz "too strongly recommend-
"the erection, or at least, the purchase
"of a suitable building to be used
"permanently as a Consulate. The
"present Consulate can be purchased
"for $3000.- and with an expenditure
"of $1000.- for repairs, it would be in
"every way a perfectly desirable
"building. This would be found in
"the end a measure of economy no
"less than good policy."

This recommendation of the acting Consul Mr. Bergholz, involves one or two questions which may be

more

more fittingly considered when I come to a general summing up of the conclusions of this report.

As to the importance of Chinkiang as a centre of trade, I send you the observations of the Vice Consul:-

"There is no direct trade" says Mr. Berghotz "between this "port and foreign countries. The "importations are from HongKong "and the treaty ports, mostly, "however, from HongKong and "Shanghai. Chinkiang is not in "itself a great commercial port "and consequently there are no "large business houses here. It "is rather the commercial centre

"of

" of the province, all goods for the
" interior as well as all exportations
" from the province pass through
" Chinkiang. It is the centre of
" trade for a radius of several hundred
" miles and as such is of much im-
" portance. Foreigners engaged in
" business are more strictly commis-
" sion agents than merchants, the
" means of communication between
" the large houses of Shanghai,
" Hongkong and the interior.
" The principal imports are
" Opium; shirtings; cotton and
" woolen goods; iron; lead in pigs;
" window glass; matches; sugar and
" petroleum. The principal imports
" from America are shirtings, cotton
" and

"and woollen goods and petroleum.
"The only import exclusively from
"the United States is petroleum but
"American piece goods are holding
"their own and slowly supplanting
"those of English manufacture. The
"exports are, beans, grain, lily flowers
"(used as food by the Chinese), medicines,
"and silk piece goods.
"The imports shew a steady
"annual increase up to 1881. Since
"then there has been a gradual falling
"off, due mainly to the uncertainty of
"the political situation which has
"prevented dealers from operating
"freely.
"There has also been a large
"decrease in the export trade due to

"1st"; great distress caused by the
"heavy floods in Honan and Shan-
"tung; 2nd"; tightness of the money-
"market caused by reckless specu-
"lation in exchange here and in-
"shares &c.-in Shanghai; 3rd"; the
"difficulty between France and
"China.

"The total value of trade for 1870
"was tls 9,278,029 this gradually in-
"creased to tls 13,674,598 in 1879, and
"in 1881 it reached tls 15,823,389. As
"above stated, since 1881 it has decreased
"and in 1883 it had fallen to taels
"12,358,460.

"In 1872 nearly all of the carry-
"ing trade was in the hands of Ameri-
"cans. Out of 1986 vessels entering and

"clearing

"clearing at Chinkiang 1,038 were
"under the American flag, and
"only 8 or 4 under the British, the
"remaining being divided between
"the Germans, Spanish, Russians
"and Swedish. The purchase of
"Russell & Co's fleet by Chinese merch-
"ants took the trade entirely out of
"the hands of the Americans.
"Since their repurchase four steamers
"carrying our flag run regularly
"between Hankow and Shanghai
"stopping at all the river ports.
"Besides the steamers there are
"nine sailing vessels under the
"American flag and thirty-one
"junks chartered by American
"citizens running on the river.

"Several

"Several new manufactories
"of silk piece goods have been
"established. Coal mines and
"rich deposits of graphite have
"been found within a few miles of
"the port. The land around
"Chinkiang is exceedingly rich
"and much which was waste
"has, since the rebellion been
"reclaimed and cultivated."

Hankow.

In passing up the Yangtze,
there are several ports, but the
only one where we have a
Consular representative is
Hankow. This important city;

the

the centre of a fertile and densely populated district, is situated at the junction of the river Han with the Yangtze, about six hundred miles from Shanghai. On the other side of the river is Wuchang, the capital of the province, and the residence of the Viceroy. The last annual report of trade shewed a falling off, but the causes were mainly political, the same that have recently influenced all trade in China. Even in this unfavourable year, the gross amount was more than fifty six millions of dollars. From a purely commercial stand point, looking alone to

the

the value of trade, and its possible development, Hankow ranks in importance next to Shanghai. Its political importance is worthy of consideration because of its contiguity to the Viceroy's capital. There are two Consular Agencies. Ichang and Kiukiang, under the jurisdiction of Hankow.

Ichang is 363 miles above Hankow, at the head of navigation on the Yangtze, and was opened for trade in 1877. There is no agent at Ichang, and Mr. Shepard reports that there was no American to take the office, and no citizen of another nationality, who would care to

do

do so. The British Government has a Consul, there is a small Customs Service, and a Pilot Board under the Established Church of Scotland. The port is small in population, and the trade limited in value. Its main importance is as a distributing centre, and this business is largely in native hands. An English gentleman, I was informed, had endeavoured to establish a business, but without success.

Kiukiang the second Consular Agency, under the jurisdiction of Mr. Shepard is on the Yangtze 137 miles below Hankow.

Hankow. I remained a few hours there as the guest of the commissioner of Customs. The city had not I was told recovered from the effects of the calamitous and terrible Taiping Rebellion, but from its geographical position, and as the port of export for green tea it must in time resume its former importance. The aggregate trade last year amounted to something less than thirteen millions of dollars. This however, shewed a falling off of $3,480,000 from that of the preceding year. When the cause of this disappears, there is no reason why trade should not revive and Kiukiang become

important

important enough for the United States to give special attention to our interests there. We had in 1883, a sailing trade of 5,336 tons, a large proportion of all the sailing tonnage the aggregate being 12,682 tons. The Chinese Steamers tonnage in 1883, amounted to 527,224 tons out of an aggregate of 1,397,996 tons. As this is now under American control, it seems to me that the interests thus represented in Kiukiang should be under direct American supervision. The presence of an efficient Consul would not only foster the present trade but lead to its developement.

I would recommend the

the Department to make Kiukiang an independent Consulate of the third class - the same grade as - Chefoo and Newchwang.

This, however, is a consideration to which incidental reference is now made. I shall revert to it in another part of the report.

I found the Consulate at Hankow in good order. The Consul Mr. Shepard has been in the Service, since the close of the civil war. The archives were accepible and all financial matters clear and well arranged. Mr. Shepard impressed me as a faithful and able officer, an impression I had

had received from my official
intercourse, and confirmed upon
my inspection of his Consulate.
I found a strict account of every
dollar the Consul had received
and expended, and the public
business in such a condition,
that the Consulate could be turned
over in half an hour to a
successor.

The Consul at Hankow
receives annually $3,500. There
is an allowance for Marshal of
$1000. an Interpreter $750. and
a Chinese Writer $180. per annum.

The appropriation of $1000.
a year for Marshal, was paid by
Mr. Shepard for clerical hire. As
the

the circumstances attending
this have been made known to
the Department, and as the
office of Marshal was abolished by
Mr. Shepard in June I might with
propriety avoid any reference to
the question. I saw no reason to
doubt that Mr. Shepard applied this
money to the Government service, -
but I think, as I have had occasion
to say about Fientoin, in regard
to a division of the Interpreters
pay, that it is open to grave
objections. A Consul may say.
"I am insufficiently paid. I must
"support an establishment. I
"have children and must think of
"their future." He may say. "The
"Government

"Government gives me the
"disbursement of so many
"thousand dollars a year. Part
"of it is called a Marshal's salary.
"I do not want a Marshal, but I
"do want a Clerk. I will employ
"the Clerk and spend the money
"for that purpose". I should be-
loathe to attribute to any official
who made this argument
dishonesty or deception I can no
way approve it. The dividing of
salaries - the appropriation of
money for one purpose, and
paying it for another, is
inconsistent with the dignity
of the Service. I am glad to know
that Mr. Shepard abolished it sir

Hartlow

Hartrow, just as I gave Mr Smithers the warmest praise for doing the same in Tientsin.

I have had occasion to see the unfortunate workings of the system in the Legation. By an act of Congress an official received double salary of Secretary and Interpreter, namely - $5000.- a year. Now, as no man can perform the duties of both offices, the gentleman who held the position have out of this $5000.- a year paid clerical hire of $600.- a year. It was according to law, there was no moral wrong, no legal wrong. It was the Governments wish the Act of Congress. All the same I regarded it as a violation of the spirit of our institutions

and

and derogatory to the Service. ~
This multiplication of salaries ~
was carried so far, as to have
one gentleman holding at one
time, three offices, and drawing
three salaries - namely - ~
Secretary of Legation; Interpreter
and Secretary of the Special ~
Commission.

I must, therefore, repeat
my gratification at the fact that
Congress and the Department
have ended the business.

Mr Shepard makes certain
communications in regard to his
Consulate which I will give in
his own words "I have" he says,
"been required to pay from $200. to
~ $250.-

"$250.- annual rent, over and above
"the sum allowed by regulations.-
"Under my present lease I am -
"paying $200.- and I think it a -
"heavy burden. I am required to -
"take the care and responsibility -
"of the two Consular Agencies depend-
"ent on this office. From the fact that -
"I can secure no person at either port
"to act as Agent, I am forced to -
"transact all business in my own
"person. Occasional visits to those
"ports are absolutely essential, -
"and on each visits I am required
"to pay the steamer fares for both -
"myself and my interpreter, from
"my personal resources. Several
"years ago I presented a charge

"for

"for one such visit, which was
"disallowed, and I was instructed
"that no such expenditures would
"be paid, except upon leave first
"obtained. This is utterly impractica-
"ble, since the occasions arise
"suddenly, and emergencies call
"for immediate attention. The fares
"to Ichang and return cost me
"Rs 100.-, equivalent to $138.69. Fares
"to Kiukiang and return Rs. 20.-
"equal to $27.78. I have had several of
"the last to pay. Hiring of sedan
"chairs, card bearer, (indispensable
"in such visits) and chair coolies,
"required for official calls, may
"be contracted for about $10.-. One
"such visit to each port made
"annually

"annually thus costs me personally,-
"say $176.67, for services I am forced -
"to perform outside of my regular -
"consular duties. When native -
"officials call upon the Consul, custom
"requires, and respectful attention -
"demands that they be entertained.
"with collations, tea &c.- These visits
"cost the Consul at the least $25.-
"per annum, and are in no sense
"personal affairs. Chinese custom,
"usage of other foreign national -
"representatives and observance of
"proprieties necessary to insure -
"respect as an official, require -
"the Consul to use an official sedan
"chair, demanding always 4 coolies
"for bearers, and on extended distances

"6

"6 for changes. Four of these should be
"permanently about the Consulate usher,
"watchmen, and men-of-all work, -
"having care of the flag, fires, and -
"offices. They can be secured for $ 40.-
"per month, each. The others can be
"temporarily hired. This is strictly
"an official demand, and now costs "
"me by hiring $25.- per year. The -
"chair itself cost me $50.-, and it -
"should be the property of the "
"Consulate, to be transmitted just as
"flag-staff and flags are. Fuel to
"heat the Consular offices is made
"a personal expense, and costs at
"Nankow from $25.- to $35.- for each
"and every year.

"These several items -

"aggregate

"aggregate a personal cost to the
"Consul of $1451 67/100 annually, at a
"low estimate. The only personal
"benefit he derives from the expend-
"iture is a portion of the Consular
"building for a residence. This
"he could ordinarily provide —
"cheaper by less pretentious —
"premises, but totally unfit for
"a Consular residence, and this
"he must devote solely to the uses
"of the Consulate. Upon the several
"facts presented I offer my conclu-
"sions, following the order in —
"which they have been noted.

"I think the Consular —
"Office with residence combined
"should be furnished free of rent

"10

"to Consuls in the Empire of China.
"The Government, and not the
"Consul as an individual, should
"be the lessee. It would be economy
"for the Government to own the
"Consular premises, as is done by
"Great Britain and France. It
"is burdensome enough for the Consul
"to find furniture for the official
"uses, which he can never sell
"except at great sacrifice.

"The travelling expenses of
"a Consul to and from his agencies
"with his interpreter should be
"allowed at least once a year.
"In no case can it be just that a
"Consul should be required to
"meet this expenditure from his
"private

"private money. The amount noted
"are legitimate official expenditures,
"called for by official necessities, and
"should be borne by the Government.
"I have already said the "official
"chair" should be solely the property
"of the Consulate. I see no propriety
"in requiring the Consul to pay for
"official" fuel, any more than for
"rent. The coolies demanded, as
"above stated should also attend
"the fires, the flag, and act as
"ushers and watchmen as
"noted.

"Finally, to cover all these
"contingencies an appropriation
"of $500.- should be placed at
"Consuls disposition for the above
"purposes.

"purposes. Its expenditure could
"be guarded by requirements of -
"certificates and the production of
"vouchers stringent enough to -
"keep even a rapacious Consul
"in due limits, and abuse of the
"trusts involved might justly be
"followed by summary removal.
"But in my view generous -
"treatment of officials generates
"conscientious faithfulness.

"In case no change is made
"in established usages at other -
"Consulates in these matters, I
"think there are specific reasons
"why some such allowances as
"I have recommended should -
"be made at Hartlow. By -
"reference

"reference to Table of receipts, it will
"be seen that in the years 1880 to-
"1884 inclusive, $2133 83/100 were
"received from Agencies. One-half
"of this has been covered into the
"Treasury say $1,066 91/100, or, $213 16/100
"average per annum. If there were
"agents at these ports they would
"take this half for their services, and
"the Consul would receive the balance,
"if indeed, he did not insist upon
"his allowance up to $1000.- Now the
"one half is detained from the Consul
"and he is put to the expense of
"necessary journeys to perform his
"duty to these agencies. Justice
"would seem to demand that
"his travelling expenses be borne-

"from

"from the half of the fees retained by
"the Treasury; and even finical exact-
"ion would allow half the expense
"to be paid from the half of the
"agency fees detained by the Govern-
"ment.

"Another personal argument
"for the allowance may be stated in
"form following: One half the
"agency fees have accrued to the
"Consul, the annual average, as
"above, being $23.7 16/100. In addition to
"this, in the five years noted, the
"Consul has received as personal
"fees, from "Copies" $107.- and from
"notarial services $49.- an average
"yearly of $34.- making average
"annual receipts over salary $271 16/100.

"Now

"Now the special expenses noted under
"Notes from Experience", foot up $451.67;
"or $180.51 more than the Consuls receipts
"from agencies and personal fees
"combined. It is thus demonstrated
"that he not only expends, on
"behalf of the Government, all his
"extra receipts, but $180.51 in excess
"of them, from his regular salary.
"To be sure his personal rent is
"included in these payments, but
"I have urged that there should
"be no such charge to him."

I present these views of Mr.
Shepard at length, because they have
value as the opinions of the oldest
American official in China, and
with a single exception the one I
believe

believe who has had the longest ~
experience. It is proposal that ~
there should be an allowance for
special and unavoidable expendit-
ures, I commend. It is necessary
for him to visit Kiukiang and ~
Ichang, two of his Consular ~
dependencies. These expenses should
be met by the Government. It might
be well to adopt some regulation ~
before allowing such expenses. ~
making it the duty of the Consul ~
General to note and approve the
official visits of Consuls to their ~
dependencies. In this would be
found a safeguard against ~
unnecessary journeys. The ~
suggestion that there should be.

an

an allowance for the entertainment of the Chinese Officials does not commend itself to my judgment. Chinese officials rarely visit a Consular Official except on occasions of ceremony. All business calls are made upon them. In the matter of hospitality and courtesy, we are very much their debtors. I can think of no rule by which the Government could control such disbursements. A Consul might entertain a Chinese official with profusion, and there would be no end of expense. The officials do not seek it, - do not expect it, - do not wish it. Their ways are not our ways, - and they find no

comfort

comfort or pleasure in our hospitality. My judgment is, that all such matters should be regarded as a personal attention on the part of the Consul, well understood when he accepts office, and not to be a charge upon the Government.

When Mr. Shepard, as I think, very properly at the end of June abolished the office of Marshal, there was no reason for such an officer. Circumstances have changed and I am inclined to think, as a consequence of the great increase in our trade at Hankow, the importance of the port as a commercial centre, and the general developement of trade on the Yangtze, that there

should

should be an Assistant. If we could combine the office of Marshal and Interpreter; if we could have a paid Vice Consul who understood the language, I would strongly urge such an appointment. But we have no service from which such nominations can be made. Mr. Shepard depends for his Interpreter, like Mr. Bromley in Tientsin, Mr. Smitters in Chinkiang and Mr. Wingate in Foochow upon a gentleman in trade. We do not pay these Interpreters enough to induce them to abandon trade, and the fact of holding mercantile relations injures them in Chinese eyes. When we have merchants as Interpreters, as Mr. Shepard

Shepard remarks "conflicts are sure to
"arise in which the pecuniary interests
"of the Interpreter are involved."

I have no further recommend-
ation so far as Hankow is concern-
ed, except certain general suggestions
that it will be my duty to make concern-
ing our Service in China, and the
necessity of having it reduced to a
system; consecutive, permanent,
logical, considering the special
circumstances under which we
rest and the special means by
which we can only meet those
circumstances, with due regard to
the honour of the nation and the
prosperity of American interests.

Ningpo.

Ningpo.

Ningpo is situated on the river Yung, in the province of Chêkiang. Latitude 29° 55' 12" N. Longitude 121° 22' E. It has an historical interest in many ways, having three centuries ago been the seat of a large Portuguese trade. The anti-foreign sentiment which broke out in Japan and elsewhere in the East, and which is now one of the gravest problems we have to consider, lead to a massacre of the foreigners, and an extinction of all foreign interests. It was made an open port in 1842. It is a clean and not unattractive city, and I

was

was received with much courtesy by the Taotai, who entertained the Admiral and myself with some evolutions of his troops. The drill was according to English tactics, and the soldiers, were in a good state of discipline.

As a trading centre Ningpo is too near Shanghai to assume much prominence. We have had a fair interest in sailing vessels, and the report next year will shew I think that we have the largest interest in steam vessels. In 1883 the returns shew a tonnage of 651,770 tons of which 434,302 were Chinese, and are now American. To protect so important a commercial interest

we

we need a Consul at Ningpo.

In addition to this there are important missionary stations within the jurisdiction of the Consulate, which require our protection.

I do not attach so much importance to Ningpo, as to some of the other Consulates, and in the grading of our service, which should be a part of the system in China, I would make it a second class Consulate; regarding Hankow, Foochow, Canton and Tientsin as first class. My idea is that having three grades of Consulates - first, second and third - gentlemen who had done well in one grade, should advance to another. There would

would then be in our service, the element of promotion which we have in the Army and Navy, and which does so much to give dignity and efficiency.

I found the Consulate in Ningpo in perfect order, and the Consul esteemed as an obliging and conscientious officer. We have no Consulate in China, that seemed more attractive, commodious, and well arranged. Mr. Stevens has not asked me to make any recommendations, and I saw nothing to invite any in my examination of his affairs.

Foochow.

Foochow

6

Foochow is the capital of the province of Fukien, on the river Min, about thirty four miles from the sea, in Latitude 26° N. Longitude 119° E. It is a large picturesque and venerable city - one of the most important and interesting in China. The province is believed to be the most populous in the Empire. With an area of 53,480 square miles - the population is estimated at 39,000,000. The trade is large. It is a trade in which we have an especial interest - namely - tea. Although this has suffered mainly because of competition in India and Japan, and the superior methods adopted under English rule in India to improve the quality

of

of their tea and meet the Western tastes. Foochow must always hold a most important commercial position. I am sorry that we have not been able to have our full share, but this will only come when our merchants have enterprise enough to import their teas direct from China and not from London.

The Consul at Foochow, like the Consuls at Canton and Tientsin may be said to hold a semi-diplomatic position. The people are not well disposed towards foreigners. We have two missionary stations, and questions are always arising which require to be considered with the Viceroy.

The

The Government is fortunate in having as its Consul a gentleman as able and faithful as Mr. Mingate. I found his Consulate in perfect order, and a credit to the Government.

Mr. Mingate has had a better staff than any of his colleagues, and the government in dealing with Foochow, has shewn I think, a proper appreciation of the wants of the Service in the East. There is a Consul at $3,500.- per annum; an Interpreter at $ 2,000; a Marshal $1000.- a Chinese writer $180.- and a prison keeper $ 120.-. The Consular building seemed to be well placed. The duties of the Marshal were mainly clerical. -

This

This being the case, if I made any suggestion it would be that as the Marshal is really a clerk, he should be registered and paid as a clerk.

Mr. Wingate at my request made certain suggestions in regard to his Consulate, which I will quote. "The compensation "allowed for Chinese writer," he says, "has enabled this office to "employ a competent person, "but his wages are much less "than what is paid for similar "work in other Consulates here, "and I think to ensure compet- "ency and permanency an "addition of so many dollars "

"for

"for each year's service, up to say
"$30.- per month, would be a just
"and judicious expenditure of
"money.

"The prison-keeper has not
"often any duties as such, but he
"is in constant service as Jingchai
"or official messenger. His present
"pay is sufficient, and an increase
"is not desirable unless a small
"addition should be made in the
"nature of good service pay. He
"lives in the building known as
"the Consular prison, which is
"located in the same compound
"as the Consulate.

"In addition to the foregoing
"who are paid by Government, I

"employ

"employ a gate keeper and a
"night watchman. I pay $4- a
"month to each, and in addition
"supply the gate-keeper with
"clothing suitable for his position.
"These men are essentially
"official servants, both are necessary,
"and both I think should be paid
"by Government. An allowance
"of $10.- per month would cover
"all expense for them. In my
"opinion the official sedan-chairs
"used by the Consul and Interpreter
"should be owned by Government,
"and should not be as they now
"are an expense to the Consul.
"These chairs are never used
"except for official purposes. The

"hire

"hire of chair bearers upon occasion
"of official visits might also with
"propriety be charged to Government.
"I think that an allowance should
"be made to meet this expense, or
"that the Consul should be
"authorized to charge what is
"actually paid, as is done for
"postage. These items are not
"large, but they diminish the
"little sum which a Consul ought
"to try to save from his salary
"after paying for his personal
"expenses. A Consul should
"not neglect any duty in regard
"to visiting officials, but it is
"only natural that when those
"visits are not otherwise agreeable,

"one

"one should count the few dollars
"which they cost him.
"I beg to state that while I
"am very glad to receive the little
"which I do for notarial services,
"I am opposed to our being
"authorized to retain such fees.
"I think that Government should
"pay its Consuls better salaries
"and should allow every necess-
"ary expense. I believe that in-
"adequate salaries and the
"temptations arising from the
"receipt of unofficial fees have
"been a chief cause of many a
"Consular scandal.
"It is now nearly twenty
"one years since I first entered
"upon

"upon my duties as a Consul in
"China. The imperfections of our
"Consular system were at an
"early day impressed upon me,
"but it is a pleasure for me to
"say that I believe the Depart-
"ment of State has constantly
"endeavored to improve the
"system and to raise the standard
"of the personnel. I think there
"has been a measure of success
"in these endeavors, but the
"changes now contemplated by
"the Department are much
"greater than I have witnessed.
"Believing them to be of the highest
"importance I sincerely hope the
"desired results may be attained.

"I

"I have not in my
"despatch to the Department
"recommended any addition
"to the salary of the Consul at
"Foochow, except as has been
"recommended by the Department
"itself. The provisions of the
"proposed act are so far in advance
"of our present laws that I wished
"only to commend it, but I fully
"believe that the salary of the
"Consul at Foochow, and at
"the other Consulates in China
"of like rank, should be raised
"to $5,000.- per annum.
"It is right and proper
"that our Consuls should have
"salaries that will enable them
"to

"to live in a respectable style as
"compared with their neighbours.
"It is also right and proper
"that they should have
"salaries that will enable
"them, if they live modestly
"and temperately to accumulate
"a moderate provision for old
"age. This has not been im-
"possible at the two Consulates
"which Government has entrust-
"ed to my charge".

As to the suggestions in regard to special allowances for gate-keepers, watchmen, and so on, my judgment is that it would be better to pay the Consul a good salary

give

give him a proper house, and -- allow him to arrange his domestic and social expenses. The official chairs should be Government property. They are really a necessary insignia of rank, and are used for official purposes.

Amoy.

Compared with Foochow and Canton, Amoy is a small city; what the Chinese would call third class. The trade is not large, except with Formosa, and our interests there are worthy of encouragement. As a source of revenue to the Treasury

Treasury. Amoy is one of the most valuable Consulates in China - second, I think, to Shanghai. The British trade largely preponderates. There is a large Dutch, German, and Spanish trade.

Mr. Goldsborough receives $3,500.- per annum. He has an acting Interpreter at $750 a year - a Marshal at $750.- a Jailor at $240.- and is allowed $72.- for a messenger and boatmen.

The allowance for Marshal must be regarded here, as elsewhere as an allowance for clerical aid. The duties of the Jailor are principally to do official work

for

for the Consulate. Mr. Goldsborough pays $500 annual rent. His Consulate is well placed, and every thing seemed to be in good order. He was apparently well esteemed in Amoy as an energetic and faithful officer.

The only recommendation Mr. Goldsborough makes is that the salary of the acting Interpreter be increased. A good Interpreter should certainly be worth more than $750 a year, and I endorse Mr. Goldsborough's recommendation.

Canton.

Canton is the oldest and

one

one of the most important American Consulates in China. It will be a hundred years old in 1885. Charles Seymour of Wisconsin became Consul December, 1st, 1882. His Interpreter is a young Chinaman educated in America at Yale who receives $700. a year. There is a Constable at $300. and a Chinese Writer at $180. a year.

Mr. Seymour lives in an attractive and commodious building in the best part of the settlement. Although this gentleman is new to the Service, coming into it after many years of public employment in another department of the Government. I have had as you know reason to commend the energy

energy and zeal and good sense, with which he has served American interests in Canton. Most important questions have arisen during the brief term of his administration. He has dealt with them promptly, and in the main, with success.

While I can not too highly commend the manner in which Mr. Seymour has performed his duties, so far as any charge upon the Treasury is concerned they have been performed with economy. Canton is a most important place, and I think the Consular Staff should be strengthened, and the Consul's salary increased. Mr. Seymour, however, makes no

recommendations

recommendations of his own on the subject, except that there should be an allowance of four hundred a year for clerk hire, and that the Consulate should have a safe. In these I concur.

The result of my tour to every Consular port with the exception of Niuchuang, was as I have said to note with the deepest gratification the high standard of our Consular Service. Some of the officials - Gen! Stahel, Mr. Wingate, Mr. Shepard, Mr. Smithers and Mr. Cheshire had been many years in Consular employment. Mr. Seymour, Mr. Goldsborough, Mr. Stevens, Mr. Platt and Mr. Bergholz, came into it more recently -

recently. All seemed animated by a sincere purpose to advance American interests, and all were well esteemed by the people among whom they dwelt. It affords me great pleasure to bear this testimony because of certain tendencies to belittle and degrade the Service by innuendoes and imputations. My relations with the Consuls have been two-fold; from official correspondence as Minister, and personal observations of their Consulates. I find no reason for complaint against one, so far as the performance of their official duties is concerned; and none against the personal character

of

of any gentleman in the Service.

While, however, care in executive appointments has happily in China, given us capable officials, the system is wrong. It is temporary and vicious. Of the gentlemen I have named, four have, if I am truly informed been a quarter of a century in public employment, most of the time in Consulates. There is really no young man in the list, who have held Consular positions with the exception of Mr. Chestwie and the Vice Consul at Chinkiang. While we have, therefore, the advantage of ripened experience, we must in looking towards a permanent Service realize the fact that even-

if

if those who now hold the most important Consular posts in China, should escape the mutations of politics and the contingencies of patronage; in a few years others will be required to take their place. This can only be done by promotion or transfer or new appointments.

Promotion can only come as a part of a system. That system does not exist.

I should approve transfers of Consular Officials from one Chinese port to another. Nothing could be gained by blending the Service in China, with that in Europe or elsewhere. The qualifications for

a

a Consular Official in China must be special. In Europe, or the Continent especially, it is important, for instance, that a Consul should know French. This accomplishment is not necessary in China. It is important, however, that there should be a knowledge of Chinese, and so long as we have an extra-territorial system, a knowledge of the common law.

To make it an object for any gentleman to enter upon the study of Chinese, an accomplishment which could only serve him in China he should have the inducement of a career.

Looking at the Service as it

it now stands, and wishing to make no recommendation that would disturb any gentleman now in office, I would take into consideration the fact to which I have referred that before a great while there must be vacancies in China. To prepare for these vacancies the Department should as I recommended above send to Peking young men - not more than twenty-two years old, or at the average age of college-graduates. This I consider the ground work, and essential part of reform, or of a policy that contemplates a proper Service in China.

There

Three young gentlemen educated as I have suggested would in two years be ready for employment.- They would become Vice-Consuls, or hold the office of Vice Consul and Marshal combined. As the Marshal is in fact really a clerical officer, the name of Marshal is misleading and leads to imputations upon the Consuls of misappropriating public money.

I would abolish the office of Marshal, except as attached to the Consular Court at Shanghai.

I would recommend also that the Consulates be graded according to their importance, as follows:-

The

The Consulate General.

First Class Consulates:-

Canton.

Foochow.

Hankow

Tientsin.

Second Class Consulates.

Chinkiang

Ningpo.

Amoy.

Third Class Consulates.

Swatow.

Niuchuang.

Chefoo.

Kiukiang.

The four First Class Consulates, I re-
commend for obvious reasons. The
They are the residencies of the re-
Viceroys

Viceroys of the respective provinces, - and have in this a political as well as a commercial importance. I would - give each Consul at these ports $4,500. - or $5,000. - a year, with a Vice Consul who could also act as Interpreter at $2000. -, house rent as now provided by your regulations, adding $500. for clerk hire, chairs, Chinese writer, stationery, abolishing all special - allowances.

I would recommend the - Second Class Consulates to be paid - $3,500. - or $4,000. - a year. There - should be an official to act as an - Interpreter and Vice Consul to have at the utmost $1350 a year. House rent should be given, and a - special

special appropriation of $300 a year in lieu of all allowances.

The Third Class Consulates should be paid $1500.- or $2000.- a year, and could be held by Consuls sent from home or Vice Consuls. It would be a junior branch of the Service, and we should be served in ports where it is important to watch the developement of our trade.

The Department will observe that I have in this classification, added two new Consulates Swatow and Kiukiang.

Swatow was for many years a Consulate, and is now a Consular Agency under the control of the German Consul Baron Von Seckendorff.

dorff. The trade is large, compared with other Consulates, and we have interesting and important missionary stations. Baron von Seckendorff has shewn the warmest interest in our affairs, and is a most efficient officer. I am clearly of the opinion, however, that wherever we have American interests to serve, they should be served by Americans. So much depends in the advancement of trade upon direct Consular supervision and the presence of an active and vigilant official. There is no reason why Swatow should not always be a point worth regarding as a Consulate, and I am strongly in favour of its being

being restored to the Service. My reasons for recommending Kiukiang as a third class Consulate will be found in my report on Hankow.

Under this arrangement when a young gentlemen made themselves competent at Peking for Consular work, they could be sent by the Legation to any post that became vacant. They would begin as Vice Consul and Interpreter, at 1500.- a year. In time the second class Consulates would be open, and so on until by promotion they reached the highest grade. To insure the flow of promotion, the Government should provide for a period when Consuls should retire and for an increase of pay for each five years term of service. Prescription as

as before suggested should be given to the Legation or to the Consulate — General to change from one point to another Officials of the same grade, at any time after two years residence at a certain post, unless public exigencies required an earlier transfer. By this means the younger officers would gain that general knowledge of China, which would be to their advantage when they were advanced to the more important positions.

There is no duty more important to the Consular Office than the judicial duties devolving upon him at times, under our extra-territorial laws. So long as these rights

are

are held by us under the treaties, and no one anticipates their surrender in China, until there is a radical change in Chinese polity we must carefully guard the administration of justice. The Department is familiar with the laws as they now exist. I do not think we have any reason to complain of the manner in which justice has been administered in China. At the same time I think Americans in China are entitled to a better tribunal than can be found in any consular court, or even in an appeal to the Legation. Such an appeal would

would of course, have due
consideration, and so long as it
is a matter of revision of
judgment, where the Minister
can act upon printed or written
record, there would be no
inconvenience. Cases arise,
however, where the Legation
must act as a court of the first
instance. There is a case of this
kind now before the Legation.
A resident in Amoy brings a
suit against the Consul. The
plaintiff sends a medical
certificate to the effect that he
cannot without peril to his
health come to Peking. The
defendent writes an earnest,

and

and under the circumstances, I think a reasonable protest against being compelled to take a long journey to Peking. I am quite ready and willing to go to Amoy and hear the cause. I proposed doing so at Chefoo during the summer. But in the meantime war occurs, and it is most important that the Minister and Consul should remain at their posts. The practical effect of the law as it exists, has resulted thus far in a denial of justice.

I would strongly recommend, therefore, the passage of the bill now I believe before Congress, creating a judicial-

judicial tribunal. There should be two judges, one in Japan the other in Shanghai with the right to sit together as Court of appeal. They should have jurisdiction over China, Japan, Corea and perhaps Siam. In capital cases, the right to order execution rests with the Minister. My predecessor Mr. Burlingame, signed three death warrants, one of which was carried into effect. I have always questioned the justice of that law, and I shall be loath to carry it into effect, remembering that above me rests the power of mercy and pardon. In Mr. Burlingame's

time

time there was no telegraph, and exceptional circumstances made it necessary for him to protect society. With the opportunity of an immediate appeal to Washington and telegraphic communication direct I doubt if any Minister would assume the responsibility of signing a death-warrant.

If Congress in its wisdom does not think it well to establish a legal tribunal, I would recommend a law giving the Consul General power to try all causes to which Consular officials are a party. The record would come to the

Legation

Legation for revision. Shanghai is within easy access of all the Consulates, and prevent the hardship, that I would be compelled to enforce upon Mr. Goldsborough, should I exercise my undoubted right to bring him to Peking.

As a general recommendation I would say, that what our Consular and Diplomatic systems need in China, are as follows:-

I. A permanent Service for Consuls, Vice Consuls, Interpreters, and the Chinese attachés of the Legation.

II. Good Salaries, and a retiring allowance.

III. A special training for all who

who enter the Service, in the Chinese language, involving two years in Peking.

IV. The grading of the Consulates into three classes, according to the commercial, but more, especially the political importance of the ports to which the Consuls are accredited.

V. The abolition of personal fees, and special allowances.

VI. The purchase by the Government of Consular buildings.

VII. The withdrawal from the Consulate and the Legation of judicial power, and the establishment of a tribunal to be composed of men learned

learned in the law; with ~
jurisdiction over China, Japan,
Corea and perhaps of Siam.

VIII. The right of the Minister or
the Consul General to transfer
a consular official from time
to time from one port to ~
another.

The Department will note
that I recommend the purchase
by the Government of Consular ~
Buildings. I am aware that
in doing this I am not in accord
with the policy which has ~
hitherto prevailed, and I make
the recommendation therefore,
with due reserve. In time such
a policy would be an economy.

The

We cannot but look forward to a permanent and growing influence in China, and our interests must depend upon a stable Consular System. Foreign houses at the ports are few, and built for business or missionary purposes. There is little opportunity therefore of obtaining proper premises - except perhaps in Shanghai.- Our Consuls must take what they can get, and although I found most of them in comfortable and modest homes, in no way did their houses compare with the Consulates of other nationalities. In building suitable Consulates the

the other powers shew their wisdom.
If the Government should think
it wise to adopt this policy., I -
would recommend the appoint -
ment of an officer, a superintend -
ent as it were, under the direct
orders of the Treasury, with no
responsibility to any officer here,
and who would have absolute -
control of the Government -
properly. I do not mean by this
to reflect upon the Consuls or the
Legation, but such an officer -
having economy a first consider -
ation, giving his time entirely
to the conservation of Govern -
ment interests, not obliged to -
consider the wishes of a Consul

or

or a Minister would have no other duty but to see that the property was in good condition, and that no money was spent unadvisedly. Nor in this would there be a loss to the Government. The dignity and comfort of the Service would be strengthened and the while the money we now pay every year for indifferent buildings, represents the interest upon a sum that properly expended would give us establishments worthy of the Nation.

During my visit to Canton, Swatow, Foochow, Chefoo, Hankow, Ningpo, and Tientsin, I was received with great kindness and

and honors by the Chinese
Authorities. Their courtesies I
was enabled to return on board
of the "Enterprise" with salutes,
naval operations and entertain-
ments, and I am especially
indebted to Admiral Davis and
Commander Barker for the interest
they took in enabling me to
demonstrate to the officials the
desire of my Government to hold
with them and their Govern-
ments relations of the closest
friendship. I regard this, as
in many ways the most im-
portant incident in my journey.
In some cases I was enabled to
adjust questions affecting
American

American interests, which had long been in abeyance. My belief is that the Ministers should every three or four years make this tour. It gives him that knowledge of our Service which can only come from personal study and observation. It also, and the importance of this consideration cannot be exaggerated brings him into direct relations with the Viceroys and other Officials, and Enables him to Strengthen the hands of the Consuls in any question which may arise.

The

The Legation.

The Legation in Peking has never been upon a satisfactory basis. The personnel was arranged by a statute passed in 1856. "Revised Statutes. Section "1680:"

"The compensation of the Secretary "of the Legation to China, if acting as "Interpreter, shall be at the rate of five "thousand dollars a year, and if not "acting as such, at the rate of three "thousand dollars a year. And the "President may appoint for the Legation "to China an Interpreter, when the "Secretary does not act as such, "who shall be entitled to compensation

"tion at the rate of five thousand
"dollars a year."

This act was passed in
1856 when Dr. Peter Parker was
Commissioner with plenipotentiary
powers. The Legation during
1856 drifted between Macao and
Hongkong. The archives are
contained in two volumes. In
1883, there were ten volumes, and
in 1884 there will be a larger
number.

Under this statute we have
had as Secretary and Interpreter,
the late Dr. Williams and Mr.
Holcombe. Mr. Holcombe came to
China as a teacher in missionary
work and was employed by Dr.
Williams

Williams to aid him in his
Legation duties, more especially
as I am led to believe to give Dr.
Williams an opportunity to
superintend the printing of his
Chinese dictionary, a most
valuable book, and one that
does honour to his industry and
erudition. When Dr. Williams
resigned, Mr. Holcombe received
the two appointments, and
remained as Secretary and
Interpreter, until the Depart-
ment transferred him to Bogota.

The arrangement con-
templated by the Statute, namely,
that one gentleman should act
as Secretary and Interpreter,
although

although, I think unfortunate in principle, as combining two offices in one, and paying two salaries to the same official, worked very well when our Legation was in the South, and our relations with the Chinese were limited. We have outgrown that. As a matter of fact the Secretary and Interpreter, both in the case of D. Williams and Mr. Holcombe, was only able to hold his office by paying for clerical aid out of his own pocket. Even with this aid, we have been so far behind in routine work, that I have been compelled to engage aid at my own expense.

Our Legation staff under the

the new arrangement will be ~~~
composed of a First Secretary, a ~
Second Secretary, an Interpreter ~
and a Chinese writer. In addition
to this, there is a Private Secretary
and an Assistant. These gentle-
men I pay myself, although they
give their whole time to the Service
of the Government.

The First Secretary of Legation
receives $2625.- a year, and the
Second Secretary $1800 a year.
The Interpreter $3000.- a year.

So long as the Legation ~~~
consisted of two officials, the ~~~
arrangements of the compound ~
were modest but ample. The question
of accommodation however now ~

becomes

becomes most important. My predecessor Mr. Low, in his despatch Nº 20, dated August, 5th, 1870 addressed the Department some important considerations on the subject. He dwelt upon the fact that should the owners of the Legation choose to sell or lease the buildings we should either have to seek the hospitality of another Legation or do business in the open air. Since that time a small hotel has been built in Peking for commercial people. The Legation compelled to abandon its present home we might find quarters there, with tourists and commercial travellers. This however, would be out of the question

question. In the event of the
destruction of the Legation by some
accident or its owners selling it
to another Government, we should
have to go to Shanghai.

I annex the despatch of Mr.
Low as an Enclosure, for the
purpose of saying that I cannot too
earnestly urge upon the Depart-
ment the policy which commended
itself to the judgment of that
distinguished Minister fourteen
years ago. Time really has given
more value to his advice and shewn
its wisdom. My own experience
confirms all that he said and
suggests further changes. Jetking
has grown in importance in every
way.

1
361.

Other nations than those represented when Mr. Low was Minister have established Legations. Italy and Austria have established Legations, and will in time join our Diplomatic Society. The Japanese are about to build one within a minutes walk of the American Legation.

The American Legation is a modest series of buildings, some of them out of repair. This is especially true of the Ministers house. In your despatch No. 47, dated, October, 24th, 1882, you asked me a question, which I hesitated to answer because I was new to Peking, and wished to say nothing arising from inexperience which might

might leave upon your mind a wrong impression. When I took over the Legation the house of the Minister was uninhabitable. The furniture such as it was, was dingy and shabby, the carpets worn. The walls and ceilings were out of repair. The Secretary's house was in good order, and in the selection of the furniture purchased by the Government, my predecessors, seemed to have considered that the desire of the Department was that the Secretary's house should lack in no comfort, while the Minister might do as well as he could. As I had brought with me a good deal of furniture from America, and made

made many purchases in Shanghai, the question so far as my comfort was concerned never became a practical one, and I preferred not to trouble the Department with complaints or representations. However, it has cost me a good deal of money, and when I leave, and take with me, what is my own, my successor will have to practically refurnish the whole house.

The accession to my official family has given me occasion for thought as to their accommodation. The Legation will consist of four families. Each family will naturally desire its own menage. I have given Mr. Rockhill, as he has ladies

in

in his family the house formerly occupied by Mr. Holcombe. Mr. Cheshire lives in the guest house attached to the Secretary's house. Mr. Berghulz lives with me. I have also arranged for the building of another house on the Southern side of the compound - for Mr. Cheshire. This will be ready for occupancy in the Spring, and will add much to the value and comfort of the Legation. To the - erection of this house I have - devoted the allowance of $600. for repair account for 1884, and - propose to so appropriate what - will fall due in 1885. I have - written to the heirs of D. Williams, who owns the property suggesting that the

the estate should contribute $500.- towards this improvement.

But to revert to the recommendations of Mr. Low, which I am sure would be sustained by the experience of every Minister who has succeeded him it would be wise in the Government to own its Legation. If students are sent as students must be sent, if we ever intend to have a Service, it will be necessary to accommodate them. He must also have quarters for the First Secretary. Should my successor have a family, he would have in the Minister's house an meagre accommodations. The Government should extend the grounds, give the house now an

occupied

occupied by the Minister & the First Secretary, and the guest houses to the Students. In the extension a new house should be built for the Minister. Mr. Lowrie reports that in 1870 Dr. Williams would have taken 35,000.- in gold for his property. I should consider this an ample sum, all that the property is worth. An appropriation of $50,000.- would I think enable you to obtain possession of the property and supply every want. If the heirs should object to selling at the rate fixed by Mr. Dow, or at a fair rate duly valued by experts, which would be the better plan, this sum or perhaps less would enable us to buy ground

and

and build a much better Legation.
The good offices of the Government
of China could easily be invoked
for the purchase of ground. In the
absence of any hope that the
Government will adopt this
policy, I have not ventured upon
special recommendations. If I am
mistaken in this supposition, I
should be glad to make enquiry
and send you a full report, down
to the most minute detail, as to the
cost of land and buildings.

The personnel of the Legation
has been strengthened by the action
of Congress and the Department
Nor, as you will observe, have I
failed out of my salary as
Minister

Minister to maintain the efficiency of our Service. But there is much to do. Our interests are second to those of Great Britain and they grow every year. The British Legation is composed of a Minister, two Secretaries of Legation, one Chinese Secretary, and two Assistant Secretaries. By Chinese Secretary I mean, Englishmen trained in the Chinese tongue. There is an Accountant, a Surgeon, a Chaplain and I think at the present time four Students. There is an Escort of Europeans under a Sergeant, who wear a uniform, and whose duty is to police the Legation and accompany

the

the minister on official calls. In the French Legation there is a Minister, First and Second Secretary, four Interpreters, a Physician and a Chaplain.

I make this comparison not as a complaint but as an illustration. I am grateful to the Department for what has been done. I look upon our working staff as reorganized as in a state of comparative efficiency. The reform was needed. There has been no day since I assumed charge of the Legation when I have felt released from my duties. And yet I have never felt that we were abreast of our work. Work in diplomacy depends

very

very much upon the temperament of the Minister. There is work that must be done - work that may be done - work that could be done; questions to be investigated and considered for the public welfare. I have never been able to pass out of what I have called "work that must be done" - routine questions that compel immediate adjustment. All the same, I see so many other things to do, that I look at it all, with a feeling of helplessness and despair. I have done the best I could, and have made no complaint. Events make it most probable that my administration is coming to a close, and therefore what I am saying on this subject will not have a personal significance

ance, but be accepted as written for the benefit of those who come after me, and more especially of the Service, in which I take the deepest interest and pride.

The duties of a Minister may be summed up briefly. He corresponds with ten Consulates, the Department, the Foreign Office, the Admiral, and the Customs' Authorities. He attends Diplomatic Conferences, and visits the Yamên. He has a constant miscellaneous correspondence of an official character, not to speak of a private correspondence almost as important growing out of his official position. He must accept and return entertainments. He is a judge, a

Minister

Minister and the head of your Service in China. And when you remember that his jurisdiction extends over one of the great Empires of the world, dealing with a Government controlling 350 or 400 millions of people you can realize the magnitude of his duties. To perform them with intelligence, the Minister must know the country. He must consider the social and political conditions existing in each province, and there are no two provinces in China where these conditions are alike. He should have a personal acquaintance with the Chinese Officials, and this can only come with opportunity and time. He must study the treaties and make himself familiar with the minute and delicate Customs

Service

Service, to answer commercial questions that are always arising. There is furthermore his higher diplomatic duties. To perform these he must watch events at home, the policy of his own Government, and the policies of foreign nations. In many respects, this although not apparent or palpable is the most important part of a ministers work.

The records of your Department will make this clear to you. During the twenty eight months that I have been Minister, you have written me 338 despatches. The Legation has sent 339 despatches. During the term of my mission there have been sent from and received by the Legation

Legation 3122 despatches.

The increasing importance attached by the Department to China will be seen in this fact. Mr Fish during his administration of eight years wrote 439 and Mr Evarts in four years wrote 330 despatches.

So far as the Legation is concerned I would make one or two recommendations.

The Interpreter should be known as "Chinese Secretary" This is the position of the gentleman holding a similar office in the English

English Legation. He has frequently to go to the Yamen on public business, and it is important that he should have a Diplomatic position which would give him consequence in the eyes of the Authorities. I strongly recommend this change.

To secure the services of a good Interpreter he should be paid at least $4000. a year, and I would further recommend the payment of $3000. a year to the First Secretary, and $2000. to the Second Secretary. When we consider the inconvenience and discomfort of Peking life, the virtual exile which it imposes, the expenses devolving upon an official who assumes the social obligations necessary to maintain the dignity of his position these salaries are not too large.

In conclusion I would say, that we can only reach a definitive and useful Service in China - Diplomatic as well as

Consular

consular by dealing with it
under the law, as exceptional
and special. The statutes, the
rules and regulations, the
instructions from the Department,
wise and farseeing as they may
be, are in most cases based upon
the requirements of Western nations
and adapted to laws, customs, and
a civilization resembling our own.
Communication with the United
States is easy and rapid. There
are homes and schools, so that
the family may be considered,
and there is everything to en-
lighten and brighten the life
of an official. He has social
relations with the people,
friendships

friendships arise, and with
friendship the grace and comfort
of the society of those with whom
he resides. In China this is all
changed. The people are apart.
The merchant meets his compra-
dores and shroffs - the mission-
ary his converts, in many cases
unhappily, the fact of their
being converts making them
outcasts; the Consul sees the
officials, but only in an official
way. A Consular and
Diplomatic officer is as much
removed from any relation
with what might be called
Chinese Society as a Trappist
in his cell. He serves his
country

country in a threefold capacity.
He is a Judge, a Commercial
Agent, and a Diplomatist.-
He must answer the demands
of a receiving hospitality, and
to deal with the Authorities he
must undergo a severe and
prolonged course of instruction
in a language which will be
of use to him only in China.-
The Government can only
compensate him by so arrang-
ing the Service that there will
be every inducement for young
men to come into it, as they
enter the Army and Navy.-
Some years may elapse before
such a system can be elaborated.

But

But it is certainly worth the effort, and looking at our present interests in China, second only to those of one nation - growing every year, and bound to grow I am persuaded that there could be no higher statesmanship so far as American policy is concerned than to deal with our Service here on a liberal and far seeing basis. The reconstruction of the Legation was a most important move in the true direction. We now have a Legation which can handle the public business advancing as it does in volume and importance

every

every year. If the same policy is applied to the organization of our Consular System, the result will be our gain.

I have sought to make my recommendations practical as well as economical. What we want is a Service, constructed on logical principles recognizing the exceptional conditions which exist, anticipating the wants of our trade and the advancement of our influence in China.-

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant.

Jr. Russell Young.

Enclosures.

Omit in copying

Enclosures.

1. Mr Low to Mr Fish.
   No: 20 August 5th, 1870.
2. Mr Young to Consul General Stahel, and the Consuls (mutatis mutandis)
   1st August, 1884.
3. Consul General Stahel to Mr Young.
   No: 60. 12th November, 1884.
4. Mr Smithers to Mr Young.
   No. 96. 26th August, 1884.
5. Mr Platt to Mr Young.
   No: 6. 14th August, 1884.
6. Mr Bandinel to Mr Young.
   No: 124. 14th August, 1884.
7. Mr Bergholz to Mr Young.
   No 69. 10th September, 1884.

8. Mr. Shepard to Mr. Young.

No. 102. 18th August, 1884.

9. Mr. Stevens to Mr. Young.

No. 66. 12th November, 1884.

10. Mr. Wrigate to Mr. Young.

No. 109. 6th November, 1884.

11. Mr. Goldsborough to Mr. Young.

No. 194. 26th August, 1884.

12. Mr. Seymour to Mr. Young.

No. 86. 22nd August, 1884.

13. Mr. Young to Mr. Smithers.

No. 72. 23rd August, 1884.

14. Mr. Smithers to Mr. Young.

No. 99. 3rd Sept., 1884.

15. Mr. Maclay to Mr. Smithers.

3rd Sept., 1884.

No 20. Enclosure. 1.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, August 5. 1870.

Sir

The necessity of having a permanent abode for the Legation in this city and the uncertain tenure which we have of the buildings at present occupied induce me to make an earnest representation to you, and through you to Congress if necessary, of the facts of the case.

The buildings which I now occupy as a residence and office were erected during the absence of Mr Burlingame in the United States, in 1866, by Mr Williams, then as now, the Secretary of this Legation. The absolute necessity of some accommodation for the Legation, and the impossibility of renting prem-

ises

suitable for the purpose and. when in the city induced him to direct the interest which the judicious management of the surplus Indemnity fund had earned, for the erection of the buildings rather than ask Congress for a direct appropriation. At this time the Fund was under his exclusive management and control, as chief Diplomatic Representative of the United States in China, and he thought that a part of it could be made to earn a better interest in this way than it was doing. and that this business like step, so rare in Government officials would be approved. After setting forth with clearness the necessity that existed for such buildings and showing that the interest

duly of the surplus had been touched. Mr Williams volun-tarily offered, if this division should not be approved to assume the responsibility by taking the buildings himself and refund the money (See Diplomatic Corr. 1867. pp)

The Secretary of State while ad-mitting the necessity for a permanent Legation, and approving the motives which actuated Mr Williams, dis-approved of his thus diverting the funds, and ordered him to return the money to the Surplus Fund, which order was promptly obeyed.

Since that time the houses have been rented to the U S Minister, whenever one has been here, and in his absence they have been occupied a portion of

the time by the Spanish Lega-
tion, or have remained vacant.
It is certainly not creditable
for the United States to have
the flag of another nation
alternating with its own
upon the same flagstaff. It
lessens the dignity of the
Government in the eyes of an
oriental people much more
than it would with a
western nation, and leads
them to believe that our
Government is not able to
afford a permanent abode
for its Representative

Great Britain
France, Russia and North
Germany own respectable
buildings and grounds for
the accommodation of their
respective Legations much
larger and more costly than
ours; while the Ministers of
Spain, Belgium and Italy

to China are unable to reside in Peking, simply because they have no premises suitable for their accommodation. Each of these Governments and Russia also, will undoubtedly make provision for their Ministers by the purchase and erection of suitable quarters. Intimations have been given to Mr Williams that his buildings would be purchased if for sale; but up to this time no arrangement for that end has been concluded, he believing that the United States would, when they realized the necessity, purchase them, - and further, national pride came in to hinder a sale to a foreign Government while he occupied a post under our own.

This condition of things cannot

last. Mr Williams is a man
about sixty years of age.
His family has gone to Europe
and the United States for
the purposes of education;
and he feels that the retention
of so large a portion of his
means in these premises in
Peking is an injustice to
himself and his family, and
that unless there is a pros-
pect that they will be pur-
chased by the United States,
no blame could attach to
him if he disposed of them
to the first Government that
offered to buy. In this view
I fully concur. If the buildings
are sold, the American Legation
would, of necessity, be obliged
to seek some point other
than Peking; and if Peking
be abandoned, it might, with
great propriety be withdrawn
from China. There are no

buildings to be rented in the city, and if there were they are unsuitable for dwellings for foreigners. There is not a wooden floor nor a chimney in a Chinese house in Peking, and in a latitude where the thermometer goes to zero in winter such dwellings are scarcely habitable.

In view of all these considerations, I deem it to be my duty to lay the facts before you, and recommend that some arrangements be made for securing the buildings now occupied, or providing for the erection of others. Mr Williams offers to sell the property for $35.000 in gold payable in Washington. It has been much increased since the first purchase and erections in 1866, and now includes the house I reside in, a smaller one for a Secretary, an office and other buildings

ample for the accommodation of the Legation for years to come. The location is near the other Legations, and a portion of the lot is still covered by native houses, allowed to remain hitherto chiefly to procure their material, which when removed would make it respectable in size and appearance, ample for republican simplicity, though modest when compared with grounds occupied by the Legations of France, Great Britain or Russia.

I am aware of the general policy of the United States, not to own property for the occupation of their representatives abroad; but China and Japan are exceptions, and ought not rightly to fall within the rule. They are unlike other countries in all that relates

to our diplomatic and consular
systems. By our treaties and
engagement legislation, we
have assumed to set up
the Government of the United
States inside of China;
and there is no more rea-
son to suppose that a
government can be well
managed in the open air
in China than in North
America, in the latitude
of Peking than of Philadelphia.
These sugges-
tions are not made from
motives of personal interest,
for I imagine that I shall
be able to retain possession
of the house as long as I
shall care to remain in
China under existing circum-
stances, but they are the results
of my firm convictions as
to what is for the best
interests, honor and influence

of the Government and people of the United States in the capital of China.

I am &c, &c

(Signed) Frederick F. Low.

Hon. H. Fish.

Secretary of State.

Enclosure 2.

Mr Young to Consuls.

"

Peking, 1st August, 1881.

Sir

The Department of State has directed me to make a Report as to the Consular Service in China. I have had the advantage of a visit to all the Consulates in China, with the exception of Newchwang, and opportunities of forming an opinion as to what would be best for the Service. I am reluctant, however, to place my views before the Department, without asking from you a Report upon several points.

This report should Embrace a short history of your Consulate, as it may appear from your Archives. The mutations of Trade should be considered, with your anticipations as to the development of trade. To this you should add any such recommendations

recommendations as in your opinion would lead to an advancement of American interests. I should like also your recommendations as to the unofficial affairs of your Consulate. Give me a list of your fees, official and unofficial, and all payments for the public service, your notarial charges, and the rules governing them, all payments for rent, for marshals, Chinese writers, Chinese servants in public employment, jail-keepers and so on; every payment of a public nature. Please add to this wherein you think these payments should be increased or diminished, where economy could be served by retrenchment or the public interests served by an increased outlay. These recommendations and criticisms should take the widest possible scope. I wish to submit to the Department in addition to my own report, the fullest

fullest Knowledge of what you have gained in your Experience in China, and I am especially anxious for your views as to what will strengthen our Service in China, so far as your own Consulate is concerned.

It is important that you should give your immediate attention to this instruction, and send as soon as possible, a Report to the Legation.

I am &c

(Signed) John Russell Young.

No 60. Enclosure 3.

United States Consulate General

Shanghai, November 12 1884

Hon John Russell Young.

United States Minister

Peking.

Sir:—

In obedience to your instruction under date of August 2? last, I now have the honor to submit herewith my report on this Consulate General together with such recommendations as I think advisable to make, in the best interest of the service.

Shanghai which in the year 1863 was raised to a Consulate General, is no doubt one of the most important ports where not only the American commercial and shipping interests are very large, but where, besides these and other general Consular duties, the Consul General has many important, delicate and responsible

duties to

duties to perform, which are but
imperfectly set forth in the report of the
honorable Secretary of State
dated May 29th 1884, to the
Chairman of the Senate Committee
on Appropriations, in which Mr.
Bellinghausen says:- "At Shanghai
the Consul General has the
following duties: 1st. He has
supervisory control over all
Consulates in China - 2d
Because of the distance from
the Legation at Peking, the
insufficient means of communication
especially in winter, and the peculiar
powers of local government, he
has often important semi-
diplomatic duties to perform
requiring delicacy and tact.
3d. With the other ~~Countries~~ Consular
representatives he participates in
the Municipal Government of
the Foreign Settlement with a

my

very considerable population and containing much valuable property both real and personal. 4th He is a judge trying civil causes in which Americans are defendants, and trying them for crimes sometimes carrying the extreme penalty of the law. He also has charge of the jail in which American prisoners are confined. In his judicial capacity he is Judge of a criminal Court, of a Court of Probate and divorce, of an Equity, and of a nisi prius Court. 5th He is a United States Postmaster handling all the mails arriving at Shanghai for citizens of this Country, either officials or private individuals. 6th He performs the duties of a Seaport Consulate viz:— has care of American shipping, grandeing

the

the interests of masters, crew and owners; he protects the revenue of his Government and strives to increase the Export trade"

In order to further illustrate the Commercial importance of Shanghai - I respectfully call Your attention to the volume of trade of this port, as well as to the trade of this place with the United States.

General Trade

The total value of the trade of this port during the year 1883, amounted to Mexican dollars 165.600.000; of this the value of Foreign goods imported was mexican dollars $74.250.000; the value of exports $34.950.000; and the native trade between Shanghai and other Chinese ports $56.400.000.

Trade with the United States.

The total value of all imports from the United States to this port, amounted for 1882 to $2.700.000. while the exports for the same year realized $7.780.000; showing a balance in favor of exports of $5.800.000.

Shipping and Navigation.

The total number of vessels of all nationalities that arrived at this port during the year Ending December 31st 1883, was 2.396, of a total tonnage of 1.925.921 tons; departures 2.392 vessels of a total tonnage of 1.917.575 tons. —

From the commercial report of this Consulate General for the year 1878. I have noticed that in the year 1876, and previous to that the American tonnage employed in the China

carrying

carrying trade, local and foreign represented a percentage of 23.50 or but little short of one fourth of the whole foreign shipping trade in China waters, but since 1877, when the American steamers of the Shanghai Steam Navigation Company were transferred to the Chinese flag this percentage suddenly fell to about 5 per cent, and continued so until the 31st of July last, the day on which the entire fleet of the China Merchants Steam Navigation Company (consisting of 26 large steamers) was transferred to our flag, and it gives me pleasure to say that the American flag is once more prominent on the Chinese coast and rivers.

Pertinent to my foregoing

foregoing remarks touching the American shipping interest at this port, permit me to inform You that since the said transfer of the China Merchants Steamers to our flag, the arrivals and departures of American vessels during the months of August and September 1884, were 217, the total tonnage being 355.652 tons.

Consular Business.

I now proceed to embody in this report a statement of the General duties of this Consulate General, exclusive however of the Post Office work and the many other important, delicate and responsible duties I have to perform as Judicial, Municipal and Executive Officer. Besides the supervising control over all the Consulates in China, the following is a statement of the General routine work of this Office during

during the year 1883.

Dispatches received	881.
Do sent	1040.
Vessels entered	74
Do cleared	78
Tonnage arriving	20.738
Do departing	28.243
Seamen discharged	77
Do shipped	85
Invoices certified	1.723
Official fees received	$ 5.186.00

Expenditures

The salaries as fixed by law and the estimated miscellaneous Expenditures of this Consulate General, for the fiscal year, 1885, as follows:

Salary of Consul General	$ 5.000.00
" " Deputy Consul Genl and Clerk	1.600.00
" " Interpreter	2.000.00
" " Marshall	1.000.00
Wages of Prison keeper	800.00
" " Chinese writer	360.00
	$ 10.760.00

Brought forward	$10.760.00
Wages of Compradore	360.00
" " Prison cook	120.00
" " " watchman	96.00
" " " night watchman	96.00
" " " despatch bearer	96.00
Rent of Consular office	1.000.00
" " Court Room	800.00
" " Prison	750.00
Miscellaneous Consular Expenses	1.000.00
" Court Jail Expenses	750.00
Medecial attendance to Prison	340.00
Total	$ 16.168.00

Increase in Consular Business.

To Exemplify the very large increase in the general routine business of this Consulate General I have prepared a statement of the business of this office (Exclusive of any judicial, semi-diplomatic, municipal and other

other duties) during the quarter
ending September 30th 1884, as
compared with the corresponding
Quarter of 1883.

Dispatches issued 3rd Quarter 1884	451.	
" " " " 1883	215.	
increase		236.
Dispatches sent 3rd Quarter 1884.	520	
" " " " 1883.	237	
increase		283
Vessels entered 3rd Quarter 1884	119	
" " " " 1883	13	
increase		106
Vessels departed 3rd Quarter 1884.	109	
" " " " 1883	17	
increase		92
Tonnage arriving 3rd Quarter 1884,	194.634 tons	
" " " " 1883.	7.228.	
increase		187.406 tons

Tonnage departing 3d Quarter 1884.		179.144 tons
" " " " 1883.		8.715 "
increase		170.429 tons
Seamen discharged 3d Quarter 1884.		58
" " " " 1883		7
increase		51
Seamen shipped 3d Quarter 1884.		35
" " " " 1883		25
increase		10
Invoices certified 3d Quarter 1884.		895
" " " " 1883		508
increase		387
Officials fees received 3d quarter 1884.		3010.16
" " " " " 1883.		1508.26
increase		1501.90

I trust that from this showing of the increased duties of the office, you will be satisfied that my requests of the 25th of August and 12th of September last for additional temporary help

help were fully warranted.

Notarial and Unofficial fees.

The Notarial fees charged and collected during the year 1883, amounted to $ 616. 60/100, and the unofficial fees to $ 411. 68/100.

The customary charges of this office for notarial services are $2.00 for each seal, inclusive of the certificate or acknowledgment, (I understand that some of our Consular offices in the East charge $5.00, others $10.00 for such services) and the charges for unofficial fees are as follows:- $2.00 for each extra copy of an invoice, and from $5.00 to $10.00 for a Power of Attorney, Bill of Sale or other similar service.

But no notarial or unofficial fee as charged by me for services

services rendered in behalf of soldiers, sailors or their widows and families.

Consular Organization.

To enable you to form an idea of the judicial and consular service of the United States at Shanghai, as compared with that of Great Britain, France, and Germany, I submit the following list.

United States

Consul General & Judge ex officio salary	$5.000. —
Deputy Consul General & clerk	1.600. —
Interpreter	2.000 —
Marshal	1.000. —

Great Britain (Judicial)

Chief Justice salary	£ 2.500. —
Assistant Judge "	1.200. —
Crown Advocate " with liberty —	

to

to practice law)		£ 500. —
Chief Clerk		400. —
Clerk Supreme Court		330. —
" Summary "		330. —
Usher		200. —

The Chief Justice and the two Clerks have each an allowance of one sixth of their respective salaries in lieu of a house. The Assistant Judge and the Chief Clerk have each a house in the Government Compound.

British Consular Service.

Consul General		£ 1600. —
Vice Consul and Agency at the Mined Court		" 900. —
Vice Consul in charge of Shipping		" 650. —
1st Assistant		" 500. —
Assistant in charge of accounts		" 300. —
" " Archives		" 300. —
Chief Constable		£ 1080. —
2nd "		" 540. —

The Consul General, the Vice Consuls and

and the assistants have each a house in the Government Compound.

France

Consul General	salary francs	50.000.-
Chancelier	"	10.000.-
Interpreter	"	10.000.-
1st assistant	"	5.000.-
2.d do	"	5.000.-

The French Consular staff are either provided with a house or with a suitable allowance.

Germany

Consul General	salary	$7.500.-
Vice Consul	"	3.000.-
Interpreter	"	3.000.-
Secretary	"	1.800.-
Constable	"	960.-

The Consul General has a house in the Consular Compound and the assistants have quarters in the Consular building.-

I

I may add that all the judicial and Consular officers hold permanent appointments, and are third on pensions, our service Excepted.

Recommendations

Judicial.

The question (on which opinions differ) whether the laws of Congress which were enacted for the administration of justice in our (~~Countries~~) Consular Courts are constitutional, I will not attempt to discuss. Admitting the Constitutionality of these laws, and of these laws, and of trials conducted in accordance with them, I am fully impressed with the belief that for the better protection of U.S. citizens in exterritorial

Extraterritorial countries and to remove doubts as to the exercise of power and jurisdiction by Consular officers, some radical changes are advisable, in order to render the exercise of judicial power more effectual and satisfactory. The first thing that our Extraterritorial Courts need is a code of laws, but as the enactment of such a code by Congress might be considered inexpedient by our legislators owing to the magnitude of the work and the time involved in its compilation, as well as for other reasons. I would suggest that the Civil and Penal Codes of California, or New York, or of some other state might be made by act of Congress, the

code

Code for the government of these courts, and the adoption of such a code would give to judicial officers the advantage of having the Reports of the courts of each state to refer to.

The treaties with China stipulate that United States citizens committing offenses in China shall be punished according to american law, and by section 4086 of the Revised Statutes of the United States Congress has declared by what laws Consular courts are to be governed. The same section also provides that if neither of the laws quoted furnish appropriate and sufficient remedies, the Ministers in said countries shall by decree and regulation make good these defects and deficiencies.

These provisions were doubtless intended to make Consular courts

Courts sufficient, but reference to what has been done by the Ministers will show that while they have made Regulations for Consular Courts (which are mainly codes of procedure) they have done nothing in the way of supplying remedies for the defects and deficiencies in the law. It needs but a cursory Examination of the Statutes referred to to show that United States Consular Courts in Extraterritorial Countries are practically without defined and clearly expressed laws to govern them, for although the application of the Common law and the rules of Equity and Admiralty would seem to provide for the absence of, or defects in Federal laws

it

it must be apparent that the laws are too vague, and uncertain to be useful.

It will illustrate the peculiar and unsatisfactory position of Americans in Extra-territorial Countries to call your attention to the omission which was made, when the late U.S. Bankruptcy law was Enacted in not appointing Registers in such Countries or in not Giving Power to Consular officers in Extra-territorial Countries to act as Registers; and to the fact that while imprisonment for debt in cases free from fraud which is permissible under "Common law" has been abolished by all state laws, this tribute to the dictates of humanity, and justice has not been extended by Federal Enactment to citizens of the United States who happen to live under their own laws in foreign

foreign Countries. Now the United States Bankruptcy law is no longer on the statute book, but in all our States there are insolvent, and other laws applicable to cases of debtors and insolvent traders with suitable remedies to both debtor and creditor. Ours and in all other Extraterritorial countries we have no insolvent law, no statute of frauds and no statute of limitations, and we are left in this regard to the unsatisfactory principles of the Common law.

I could quote many other instances, but the foregoing will sufficiently prove the urgency of a code of laws for our Extraterritorial Courts.

The next recommendation which I venture to make is that the law which authorizes and stipulates the trials by Assessors in our Consular Courts, and at the same time bring

our

our trials more in conformity
with the spirit of our Constitution.
I think it hardly necessary to dwell
here upon the advisability and justice
of trial by jury, to which every
American looks as his right and
privilege and of which right and
privilege he believes himself deprived
in Extraterritorial countries.

In addition to the foregoing I submit
another recommendation, namely,
the creation of a Court similar to
that the English have here and
in other Extraterritorial Countries. The
Consuls at the various ports may
continue to act as Magistrates only,
for the hearing of minor suits
and controversies, with power
to examine and commit for trials
persons accused of crimes.

Consular.

Security of positions during good behavior.

My long experience in the Consular service combined with the opportunities I have had to look into the administration and working of the Consulates in the East, make it evident to me that in some respects our Consular service is materially faulty. This arises mainly from the uncertainty of the tenure of office of our consular officers, and the consequent changes, which act inevitably as a detriment, for it is impossible that any man, no matter what his qualifications or intentions may be, to suddenly acquaint himself with the habits, customs and characteristics of the Chinese, and to understand the nature of his duties sufficiently well, to satisfactorily serve the interest of our Government and its citizens. I would therefore

most

must respectfully urge upon your mind the advisability of a permanent Consular service in China and an adequacy of compensation.

I would also suggest the doing away with non-salaried Consular officers in China. The next point to which I beg to call your attention, is the importance, I may say the necessity of having a permanent paid Vice Consul attached to this office, for this post is of such importance, that it never ought to be left without an efficient Vice Consul. The want of such an officer is much felt here, since the transfer of Mr. Cheshire to Peking.

The necessity of providing this, and the other Consulates in China with efficient interpreters is one which I will submit to your consideration. The difficulty in obtaining good interpreters has been often felt, and is at present illustrated in this office which has

been

been without a proper interpreter for over four months, during which time the interpreter of the German Consulate General has represented this Consulate General as assessor at the mixed court. The true way to remedy this state of things would be, to send a number of graduates from various colleges of the United States who have an indication for the Consular service, as Consular pupils to the Legation, and the different Consulates in China, for the purpose of acquiring a knowledge of the language and which to them would be a matter of much easier accomplishment than to men of maturer years. The advantage of having a class of men familiar with the Chinese language can hardly be overrated, and the plan above indicated would be the easiest for calling into existence such men. The Consular pupils having qualified themselves for the discharge of the Consular

Consular service, should as a matter of course have the road of promotion open to them,

Recommendations concerning the personnel of this Consulate General, and their respective compensations.

Consul General $7.500.00
which is the lowest salary that any one of the other Consul generals receives here,

Vice Consul $3.000.00
Deputy Consul gen.l & Clerk $2.500.00
Interpreter $3.000.00
Marshal $1.500.00 and fees

In connection with the foregoing recommendations for salaries, permit me to suggest that the permission to charge unofficial or notarial fees be withdrawn, and that all fees received by the Consular officers in China, and their subordinates (except Marshals), for whatever service rendered be considered as official and accounted for.

Further, Consular offic

prohibited from acting as paid attorneys, for a system which permits a man to be legal adviser and judge at the same time, cannot possibly work well. To expect impartial justice under such circumstances is to ignore human nature. For these reasons the pay of our Consular officers should be sufficient to enable them to live respectably and comfortably without their being compelled to resort to compensatory fees. In this way one of the greatest evils of our Consular service would be done away with, and great dignity added to the position of our Consular representatives.

In conclusion permit me to quote from my reparate of the 29th of November 1879 to the Department of State, a recommendation I then made with reference to our Consular service in general

"Allow

"Allow me to recommend the
"appointment of men experienced in
"the Consular service as Inspectors of
"Consulates, who, under instructions
"from the Department could periodically
"examine each Consulate. This in my
"opinion would greatly improve the
"Service and make it more efficient.
"In connection with this recommendation
"I would make the additional suggestion
"that reports or any other information
"concerning Consulates, or Consuls individually
"ought to be made confidentially to the
"Department, and not as is often the
"case, given to the public before they
"even reach the Department. Discretion
"in this matter is not only in the interest
"of the public service, but also justice
"to the parties concerned, as the judgement
"of the inspectors may not always be
"sustained by the Department."

In conclusion I must express
my regret that this Report has not

been

been laid before you sooner.
The cause of the delay, however,
is best known to yourself.

I am, Sir, with great respect,
Your obedient servant
(Signed) F. Stahel
Consul General.

Enclosure 4.

No. 96 United States Consulate Tientsin
Aug. 26th, 1882.

H. E.
The Hon. John Russell Young.
E. E. and M. P. of the United States.
Peking.

Sir:-

In compliance with the instruction contained in Legation despatch No. 67 of the 2d. instant, I have the honor to report upon the several points as named; as follows.

The act of Congress by which Tientsin was created a salaried Consulate went into operation in 1872. May 17th. Prior to this period, the United States were represented here by a merchant vice-consul, a foreign subject, who acted in the same capacity for the Netherlands and for Denmark. Mr. Eli T. Sheppard, the first consul, entered upon the duties of his office on September 24th, 1872, and reported to the Department that no

records

records of the Consulate had been kept since its establishment. Since Mr. Sheppard's retirement in 1876, three gentlemen have held the office, viz., Mr. O. N. Denny in 1877, Mr. W. P. Mangum in 1880, and Mr. J. C. Zink in 1881.

Trade with the United States.

Imports. The importations of this trade, consisting mainly of American cotton goods, have been marked. In 1861, the importations of American drills and jeans reached 133,401 pieces, against 3,599 pieces imported from Great Britain. The civil war in the United States put an end to this flourishing trade and threw it almost entirely into the hands of the English merchants and manufacturers. But in 1869, after the close of the war of the rebellion, the trade revived, and the importations of our cotton goods amounted to 108,229 pieces. From this period there was a marked decline in importations up to 1876, when American sheetings and Kerosene oil were first introduced in this market. The sales for that

year

year amounted to 104.000 pieces drills, 100.000 pieces sheetings, and 100.000 gallons Kerosene oil. A return herewith enclosed marked "A" shows a satisfactory increase of this trade since 1876, the importations for 1883 amounting to 202.295 pieces drills, 396.083 pieces sheetings, and to 398.340 gallons Kerosene oil.

With a view to the further development of trade in American cotton manufactures in China, I would recommend the manufacture of more than a single grade of the same kind of goods, so as to suit the means of all classes of the people, the great majority of whom are very poor. Secondly, that measures be taken by the government to prevent the counterfeiting of American trade marks by foreign nations, which is believed to have been extensively practised of late years.

Exports. The value of the exports at Tientsin to the United States amounted in 1883, to $233.136.72. This trade has

largely

largely increased since 1872, when it was valued at only £12.363. The articles exported are straw braid, Camel's hair, wool and goat skin rugs.

Official and unofficial fees.

The official fees at this Consulate are almost entirely for the authentication of Invoices. The enclosure marked B, being a transcript of the Fee Book for the quarter ended June 30th, 1884, will show the character of these fees.
The unofficial fees are very few, as will appear from the Return herein enclosed marked C. The rule of charging £1.0 for authenticating a signature is the same as that adopted by myself at the Chinkiang Consulate.

Consular Premises.

The present consular buildings were erected in 1872 at the instance of Mr Consul Sheppard, and are as well adapted

adapted for the purposes intended as any that can be obtained. The main building is located in the centre of an enclosure, less than a quarter of an acre in extent, and consists of five rooms. This building has heretofore been occupied as the residence of the Consul, in which his private office is located, and used for the reception of officials. Within the same enclosure there is another building composed of four rooms, which is devoted to judicial purposes and used as a shipping office. In the rear of the main building there are a number of small rooms, which are occupied by the Chinese writer, messenger and servants. For the entire premises a rental of $838.67 is paid, or $700 for the main building and appurtenances, and $138.67 for the judicial rooms.

Subordinate officers and Servants

The subordinate officers of the Consulate are Interpreter and Marshal, who receive

receive as salaries $2000 and $1000 respectively per annum. The sum paid the Interpreter is not expensive, provided he is competent for the duty and attends at the Consulate during office hours to assist in the general work of the office. Mr. Maclay, the present Interpreter, is well qualified for the duty, but being actively engaged in mercantile pursuits, may at any time find it impossible to give his services to the Consulate. I know of nothing that would tend more to strengthen and elevate our service in China than the appointment of a number of intelligent and well educated young men to be student interpreters, with the prospect assured to them of promotion in the diplomatic and consular services.

For the office of Marshal at Tientsin, I would recommend the selection of a competent young man in the United States, who should be required to study the Chinese language with a view of qualifying himself

for

for the office of Interpreter, and that he should receive a salary of $1400. per annum. Should this be deemed impracticable, I would suggest that a Constable be appointed in lieu of a Marshal at the salary of $600. per annum, the sum now paid a similar officer at the different Consulates at Tientsin.

Besides the officers above named, the Consulate employs a Chinese writer at $15. per month and a Ting ch'ai or messenger at $7. per month. I would recommend an increase in both these allowances. The Chinese writer to receive $20. per month, the smallest amount paid here for such service, and the Ting ch'ai $10. per month, with an additional allowance of $7. per month for an assistant Ting ch'ai. It is the custom here at all the Consulates to employ a number of these servants, whose duty it is (to) carry the Consul's letters and cards to the different officials, and to receive those that are sent to the

Consul.

Consul. He wears an official uniform and accompanies the Consul on all official visits to the different Yamens.

I have the honor to be
Your obedient servant
(Signed) E. J. Smithers
Consul

3 Enclosures.

Statement shewing the mutations in American imports into E
from 1872 to 1883 (both inclusive) = 12 years.-

Merchandise.	Classif. Quantity	1872	1873	1874	1875	1876	1877	1878	1879	1880	
Cotton Drills:	Pieces	14,901	6,125	45,606	25,590	104,366	90,500	113,589	259,380	114,780	19
Cotton Sheetings	"	x "	x "	x "	x "	100,000	144,786	187,105	409,042	355,332	36
Kerosene Oil	Gallons	4,262	6,835	5,550	23,650	25,050	39,670	86,570	385,800	315,221	29

x Note. During these 4 years, the American and English were not kept apart by the Customs, so it is now impossible to learn what proportion were American.-

ej American Imports into Tientsin, China.
12 years.-

6	1877	1878	1879	1880	1881	1882	1883.
66	90.500	113,589	259,380	114,780	190,352	168,975	202,295
0	144,786	187,105	409,042	355,332	368,977	368,465	396,083
0	39,610	86,570	385,800	315,221	292,030	284,130	398,340

4

Date.		Party.	Service	Fee	
		Brought forward.		$ 105	37
May	16.	Pettick Maclay & Co.	Invoices.	2	50
	"	A. Cordes & Co.	— Do —	5	—
	19	E. Meyers & Co.	— Do —	5	—
	21	— Do —	— Do —	5	—
	29	— Do —	— Do —	8	25
	30	M. Conver.	Pilot License	2	—
June	6	A. Cordes & Co.	Invoices	2	50
	"	E. Meyers & Co.	— Do —	2	50
	"	Pettick Maclay & Co.	— Do —	2	50
	12	E. Meyers & Co.	— Do —	2	50
	19	— Do —	— Do —	2	50
	"	A. Cordes & Co.	— Do —	2	50
	23	E. Meyers & Co.	— Do —	2	50
	24	A. Cordes & Co.	— Do —	2	50
	26	Pettick Maclay & Co.	— Do —	2	50
				$ 155	62.

U. S. Consulate.
Tientsin, China.

"B."

Statement of Notorial Fees.
For the year, Ended, June, 30th,
1884.-

Date.		Party.	Service	Fee.	
1883.					
July	26.	C.B. Sherman.	License register	$ 2	-
Aug	28.	J. Pierson.	Seal to Affidavit.	2	-
Dec	22	Kethick Maclay & Co.	Seal to Signature	2	-
1884					
Feb.	6.	W. Blanchard.	Marriage certificate	4	-
				$10	--

U. S. Consulate.
Tientsin - China.

B

Statement of Treasury Fees
For the quarter, ending, June,
30th, 1884.

Date.		Party	Service	Fee.	
April.	1.	Sch. "Almaria".	Tonnage Dues.	5	87
	2	E. Meyers & Co.	Invoices	5	-
	7	Pethick Maclay & Co.	Do	2	50
	4	A. Cordes & Co.	Do	7	50
	8	E. Meyer & Co.	Do	5	-
	17	A. Cordes & Co.	Do	5	-
	21	— Do —	Do	2	50
	22	E. Meyer & Co.	Do	12	50
	24	— Do —	Do	2	50
	25	J. Wilson	Do	2	50
	28	A. Cordes & Co.	Do	15	-
	29	Pethick Maclay & Co.	Do	2	50
	30	E. Meyers & Co.	Do	2	50
May	1.	A. Cordes & Co.	Do	2	50
	2	E. Meyers & Co.	Do	2	50
	7	A. Cordes & Co.	Do	12	50
	8	E. Meyers & Co.	Do	5	-
	13	R. M. Brown.	Power of Attorney	2	-
	14	J. Wilson.	Invoices	7	50
	16	— Do —	Do.	2	50
			Forward	105	37

No. 6. Enclosure. 5.

Mr. Platt to Mr. Young.

Chefoo, August, 14th, 1884.

Sir,

I am honoured by your despatch No. 6., dated the 2nd of August, instructing me to report on this Consulate as supplementary to the report of your recent inspection, soon to be made to the Dep. of State.

The wide range of your interrogatories, and the freedom of opinion you invite encourages me to enter on the subject with a minuteness of detail which might be regarded as trivial by those who, unlike yourself, have not observed how seeming trifles lead to grave results, or how greatly the success or failure of an officer is dependant, in this country at least, on his surroundings, and the provision he may afford for the maintenance of

the

the rank and dignity of his office.
It is very little to the purpose that the
Government creates Consulates if at
the same time it omits to provide
its officers with such reasonable
accessories as shall demand the
respect of their colleagues and
protect them from the covert slights
of a people who estimate rank by
its following and power from the
blast of trumpets.

The history of the United States
Consulate at Chefoo may be told in
very few words. So far as we can
gather from the Archives it was
first established in the year 1865 in
charge of a Consul. At the end of
one year this officer went on leave,
and it fell into the hands of an
American merchant who cared
for its interests for a twelve month
when the original incumbent
returned, only to retire on
indefinite leave in April of 1868.

From

From that date up to May of 1882 it remained in mercantile hands, chiefly in those of foreigners, and with the fee book as the sole guide to its importance, the Department first reduced it to a Vice Consulate and shortly after to an agency in the jurisdiction of Tientsin. In the absence of all records of reports on trade or other matters of national interests, and judging solely from the archives I do my predecessors scant injustice when I state that they have ever regarded the interests of the Government as subordinate to their own, and it is not reasonable to suppose that they ever permitted official duty to supersede their mercantile relations among which it is enough to state they numbered the agency of the American Steam ship line, and were the bankers of the American Mission-ary societies. They of course certified to their own invoices and it is on record

record where they investigated their own mercantile discrepancies at the instance of the Treasury Depart.t. Their rivals in trade protected their interests by sending their invoices to Shanghai for certification and adding a clause to their declarations to the effect that the Consul at their port being in trade, they were unable to submit their invoices to his examination. - I need not point out - how illegal all this was or how little real protection was afforded our revenue by such certificates.

In 1882 the Depart.t of State appointed me to assume charge of the agency, but aside from a stricter supervision of the invoices, and - protesting in a feeble way against sundry cases of native christian - persecution, having neither the experience, power or facilities to do so, I improved but little on the - old regime. Yet time was not

altogether

altogether lost, for during the ensuing year I brought to your favourable consideration a review of the situation, and secured your endorsement of my personal representations to the Department, which resulted in the reestablishing of the Consulate in May of this present year. It was not deemed expedient to make any provision of or maintenance of the new office other than the fees which might accrue to it, and that, in my judgment, is a fatal barrier to effective representation. As the sole object which induces the majority of us to live in protracted exile is the accumulation of wealth, it is to be apprehended that the Government can never secure earnest, vigilant and pains taking officers among a class whose private interests require their almost undivided attention, and the Department must either content

itself

itself with the minimum of service required to absolve such officers from charges of incapacity and neglect, or provision must be made to compensate in a measure for the sacrifice of time and interests required in the efficient discharge of official duties. And certainly the Government is a loser by omitting to do this. We will not speculate on the advantages to be derived from the intelligent observations and representations of officers whose time and talents were solely devoted to the advancement of mercantile and political relations, but confine ourselves to the question as to whether a fee'd Consular Officer may be entirely relied on to protect the interests of the Government where his certificate is or should be, the chief evidence in its favour, as in the verification of invoices. It is no doubt true that the Officer does

Satisfy

satisfy himself that the party making the declaration is the person he presents himself to be, and if the certificate went no further it might be relied on as correct, but it goes on to state that the prices paid for the goods are their actual market value on the date of the certificate, and the rate of Exchange is that current for the day. Before an officer signs such a certificate he must resolve on one of two positions. Either he will do his whole duty, in which case he will visit various native wharehouses in a conveyance provided by himself, and with an interpreter for whose services the Government makes no provision, prove the truth or falsity of the declaration, or he issues a certificate which may assist the fraud, he is appointed to guard against, entailing serious loss to the revenue. It is notorious that the Treasury Depart.t pay little heed to Consular representations as

proof

proof of which I may state that I sent a despatch to the Collector at the port of New York some years ago — warning him of an attempt which would be made to evade our duties by a firm at this port, but no — notice was taken of the communication and I subsequently learned that the goods referred to were entered and passed without — objection.—

Trade relations.

Chefoo is the treaty port for the province of Shantung and is the only point opened to foreign trade on 700 miles of Coast. It is the most northerly port opened to navigation throughout the year and there is no interruption to a large and important trade. Its value as a whole may be gathered from the following —

table.

Table.

	1881.	1882	1883.
	$	$	$
Total foreign imports.	5,660,215·28	4981,604·40	4,489,227·98
Total native imports.	2875,396·35	2,661,869·52	3,131,893·68
Total Exports.	4,784,720·72	5,160,704·96	5,308,698·80
Gross value of Trade.	13,310,332·32	12,804,178·88	12,929,820·56

These statistics are compiled from the annual returns of the Imperial Maritime Customs which relate solely to trade in foreign bottoms, the commerce of native vessels affords no statistics.

It is very difficult to say what proportion of these returns relate exclusively to American trade. We find our direct imports for 1883 figured at the equivalent of only $9,126·08, yet investigation shews goods either tabulated as "American" or known to be such amounting to $267,025·28. Cotton goods alone figure at $2,509·761·12, and

and woollens at $176,186.64. Other items as copper, iron, lead, steel, tin, bags, buttons, clocks, glass, matches, needles and timber are also important and their supply is, or should be, a subject of interest to our producers. Under "Exports", the result of examination is even less satisfactory, because we certify in this Consulate to invoices the total value of which nearly equals the gross foreign export. The explanation is the same in both cases. An article ceases to be a "direct foreign import" on entry at any Imperial Custom House, and nothing is credited to direct foreign export which is to be transhipped before leaving the Empire. Hence it is that produce consisting of Strawbraid, pongee, and raw silk to the value of $142,148.55 as certified to at this Consulate for the year ended June 30th, 1884, finds no place in the direct trade with America as it is

transhipped

transhipped at other ports, neither does the amount stated represent anything like the total value of our export trade, the bulk of which is certificated at the port of Shanghai for various reasons, some of which are not above suspicion. In the absence of mercantile (American) houses at this port I do not quite see how our direct trade relations are susceptible of material improvement. Our manufacturers and exporters seem unwilling to transact business on other than a cash basis and steadily refuse consignments to houses of good financial repute. - Our local trade is chiefly one of barter or long credits, while the foreign imports are made up largely of consigned goods. The spirit of enterprise which has recently restored to this coast a large and valuable fleet of American steam vessels, may act as a stimulus to other branches of national industry,

and

and, if I rightly interpret the signs of the times, there is soon to spring up a demand for sundry foreign manufactured material in this country in the supply of which we should be largely interested. I can only suggest the addition of a sample room to the Consular Establishment to which native merchants could have access for the purpose of examining samples of our special industries and gaining valuable information concerning them. The idea, I confess, is very crude, but some method should be adopted to indicate the difference between American productions and their British and European Counterfeits.

The value of real estate owned by U. S. Citizens in this jurisdiction cannot be less than $100,000.- and a present census would give us a representation of some fifty persons.

These facts then taken as a whole

whole will I believe rank therefore above several ports which have long enjoyed full consular privileges and it will be deplorable if our interests are ever again estimated by the fee book or confided to the guardianship of foreigners of any class. The official fees at this Consulate are the same as prescribed by the Consular Regulations and for the past five years have averaged $229.38 making a total of $1146.91 divided as follows:—

1880	1881	1882	1883	1884
$284.47	176.85	208.71	223.84	253.04

During the time of the Agency an arrangement with the Treasury Department entitled him to $120.— a year in lieu of a share of fees, so that the compensation of the Agent would average $109.38 a year or say $9.— a month. No provision was made for the necessary interpreting, Chinese correspondence,

or,

or contingent expenses, so that it is clear that not only was the officer without compensation, but his office entailed drafts upon his private income for its support. It is true the Department appropriates $300 a year for a constable and $180.- a year for rent of court room, but neither sum was intended for, or could be used for other purposes.

The Notorial fees, for a like period of five years have amounted to $141.25 or $28.25 a year and relate chiefly to records of deeds, powers of attorney, or copies of records. There is no rule governing these charges further than precedent, but they do not exceed those made by the Consuls of other nations for like services. No instructions have been received from the Department since the reestablishment of the Consulate for the rental of offices, or employment of a marshal, constable, interpreter, writer, or official servants, and

and no special authority has been given me for the expenditure of a single dollar of public funds, so that I am not in a position to reply intelligently to that part of your instruction which relates to such matters. I have made application for Constables salary at $300.- a year with permission to employ a native, if a foreigner was not available. I now feel that this was a mistake in the face of the revival of American Shipping. Twenty five dollars a month will secure the entire service of no white man, and the only class who will take the pay are the Keepers of low groggeries who are not fit to perform the duties. A native would have served for native cases and office work, but I should be loath to employ such service in the case of a citizen. I therefore recommend the salary be fixed at $60.- a month,

and

and the officer given the rank of marshal or deputy marshal by which means we may expect to secure a fairly valuable man. I further applies for $20.- a month office rent instead of the $15.- allowed the agency for courtroom. The landlord offers for the sum named to erect a suitable building for office purposes, and I believe that the arrangement is in every way desirable. I have engaged a native linguist, who employs his own writer at a salary of $50.- a month, and I have asked the Depart't to approve and continue the expenditure. Without such aid it is impossible to see how the correspondence can be conducted, and I feel certain that the amount asked for is the least sum for which it can be secured.-

There should be an office messenger to care for the office, and perform such other duties as fall

to

to such a position. Eight dollars ($8.-) a month would cover such service.

As it is absolutely necessary when calling on native officials that a sedan chair should be used, the actual hire of the bearers as required is a just item of contingent expenses, and furthermore, as official chairs cannot be hired, are very elaborate, and can only be used by people of good taste when making official calls, their cost should be borne by the Government. They are quite as necessary to indicate an office as the flagstaff or coat of arms, and are very much better understood by the Chinese.-

In these northern latitudes a fire is the prime essential of existence during the winter months, and the expense of heating the office should be charged to the Government.

Chefoo is the summer rendez-

vous

vour for the Asiatic Squadrons of all nations and it is the duty of the Consul to pay his respects to the commanding officers. Provision should be made to maintain a pig for the summer months for which $100. would cover the entire season's expense.

The precarious condition of my health, lack of qualifications, and the necessity of devoting myself to providing for those depending upon me, preclude the possibility of my deriving special benefit from the result of these recommendations which are thus freed from the suspicion of personal ambition or other unworthy motives.—

I am &c

(signed) A. R. Platt,

Consul.

No: 124 Enclosure. 6.

United States Consulate
Newchwang, 14 August 1882.

Hon. John Russell Young
United States Minister
Peking.

Sir:-

I have had the honor to receive your despatch No: 44 informing me that you have been instructed by the Department of State to make a report as to the Consular Service in China, and asking from me a report upon several points.

I have, accordingly, the honor to report as follows.

This Consulate was established (I gather from the archives) on 25th January 1862, when Mr: Francis Parkman Knight was appointed acting consul by Mr: A. Burlingame; on May 16th 1864 he was appointed Vice-Consul, and on 5th April 1867 full Consul by the President; and

on

on the 14th July 1879 he tendered his resignation owing to circumstances requiring his continued presence elsewhere.

In 1863 and 1864, Mr. E. H. Huntingdon acted as Deputy U.S. Consul during some short occasional absences of Mr. Knight. In 1866, 1867, 1868 and 1869, Mr. Albert M. Knight, brother of Mr. Consul Knight was similarly left in charge from time to time; on the 26th September 1870 he was appointed Deputy Consul, but never took up the appointment, as his ill health necessitated his departure for home in the month of November 1870.

From that time until 1875 the charge of this Consulate during Mr. Knights' temporary absences, was generally entrusted by him to H.B.M's Consul.

On June 23d 1875, I was nominated by Mr. Knight to the Department as Vice and Deputy Consul, which nomination was approved and a commission issued to me, dated 17th September. Since the latter date I have been almost uninterruptedly in charge

of

of the Consulate, as Mr. Knight was much away in the south of China and in the United States prior to his resignation.

I may here mention that Mr. Knight was Consul for the Netherlands and Consular Agent for Japan, both of which posts I now hold.

With regard to fees, payments and so forth.

As Vice Consul I am unsalaried, receiving only fees the amount of which during the last 9 calendar years has been:

in 1875	$221.05
1876	251.04
1877	120.65
1878	154.80
1879	146.05
1880	181.84
1881	57.06
1882	48.14
1883	8.—
	$1.188.63

The average being $132.07 with a

Constantly

constantly decreasing tendency.
The figures include fees from all sources, shipping, judicial and notarial - I have never been clear in my mind as to what are and what are not official fees and I have therefore deemed it better to return everything.

I am sometimes asked to make out a will or lease or some such document by U.S. citizens or others; in such cases I charge a lump sum, usually Five Dollars - if the party paying the sum is a U.S. citizen, I include the Consular seal, if he wants it, without charging him anything, and return in the Treasury Fees $1- as "Seals to Documents", making no return of the $4- and I consider that in drawing up the document I am merely utilising my business or legal knowledge and not acting as a Consular official -

As Interpreter, I receive $500. Five Hundred Dollars, payable quarterly. I do not consider this amount excessive. I have seen a suggestion made that

a

a Chinaman should be attached to most of the Consulates as Writer and Interpreter, at a monthly salary of ($30.00) Thirty Dollars. I deem this inexpedient for the following among other reasons. No Chinaman whether educated in his own country or abroad can be relied upon to interpret faithfully at an interview between a Chinese and a Foreign Official: indeed even in everyday matters it is impossible for a Chinaman to make himself simply the mouth piece of a person for whom he is interpreting: how much more then must he feel inclined to alter phrases and soften down expressions uttered either to the official who can put him and all his relatives in prison on some trumped up charge if he is offended, or to the employer on whom he depends for a livelihood.

I would therefore leave this allowance untouched, it would be hardly fair to expect the incumbent of this office to

to work for nothing, and as a knowledge of Chinese is essential, it may be as well to make his remuneration depend on this knowledge.

I am not claiming to be a sinologue, but I know enough Chinese to conduct an ordinary conversation with an official, to assist at a joint investigation and to communicate with the Chinese authorities without having recourse to outside aid.

There is a Constable attached to this Consulate, appointed by and liable to dismissal by the Consular official. His salary is ($50 m/c) Fifty dollars per month, paid by Government. It has been hitherto the usage of this Consulate to send convicts for long terms of imprisonment to the United States goal in Shanghai, relying on the use of a cell in the British Consular gaol for short terms, - as there is no gaol attached to this Consulate. I think this plan the best that can be adopted under present circumstances as during fair and a half months we are frozen in from

from the rest of the world, during which time no gaol or constable at Tientsin or elsewhere would be of any use to us. This allowance and arrangement I would therefore leave untouched at present.

There is a Chinese Consular writer attached to this Consulate, appointed by and liable to dismissal by the Consular official. His salary is ($15.00) Fifteen dollars per month paid by Government. He reads and explains Chinese despatches, petitions, &c., received, puts into proper form the Chinese despatches and notes sent, takes down the evidence of Chinese witnesses, procures information on various subjects, instructs me in the Chinese language when required, and performs other miscellaneous official duties. - I used to allow him $10.00 per month in addition to the Government salary, but have been unable to afford it during the last four years. I suggest that his salary should be increased to ($20.00) Twenty dollars per month.

The

The writer attached to the British Consulate at this port receives ($40.00) Forty dollars per month, but this allowance appears excessive -

I need not trouble you with my payment for rent, as that is more a personal matter: the emoluments derived from the U.S. Consulate would not enable the incumbent to live without engaging in commercial pursuits, and I do not suppose that the government would approve of business being carried on in any portion of premises leased or purchased in its name.

The location of the premises I at present occupy is very convenient as regards contiguity to the Foreign Custom House, and to the Foreign traders at this port, and is in close proximity to the only other Consulate (the British) at this port.

The dwelling house is separate from the office; in the former I receive all officials visits; in the latter, also most commercially

commercially by me. I attend to such matters as the entering and clearing of vessels, and when necessary, use a portion of the same as a court room.

As to other payments for the public service, I do not suppose my postages amount to more than ($3.00) Three dollars - my expenses for chair bearers, when I hire for the occasion but do not employ regularly, about ($12.00) Twelve dollars - payments to the Taotai's present bearers, and cost of return presents, about ($22) Twenty-two dollars. Sometimes I have had to pay considerably more than this. There was an impecunious man under American protection though not naturalized, who was constantly getting drunk and being imprisoned for short terms. I had to pay for his expenses in jail and sometimes out, without any prospect of reimbursement. In such cases as these a power of deportation to Shanghai and thence to the United States would seem desirable.

In the

In the average of years, however, I do not think that my miscellaneous payments for the public account and for which I get no return would exceed ($50.00) and these would probably be covered by fees received. If, however, the proposal that all fees be paid over to the United States government becomes law, I would suggest that ($100.00) one hundred dollars annually be granted to this Consulate for Miscellaneous expenses.

To recapitulate then, my suggestions as to payments for the public service amount to this. The constable's salary of fifty dollars monthly should be left unchanged. The Chinese writer's salary should be raised to Twenty dollars monthly. The Consular officer should continue to receive Five hundred dollars as Interpreter, and such fees as may be collected at the Consulate, or One hundred dollars in lieu of fees.

This post is important now commercially from the increasing demand

for

for American goods for which it is one of the principal marts in China. It is also important to merchant shipping as being the only outlet for an immense quantity of grain and pulse. There is also a considerable export of skins & furs raw and dressed, of brown weld and refuse silk, of hair, hemp, jute, bean and castor oil, and occasionally of sheep and camel wool. The mineral resources of these provinces are very great, and would afford ample employment for American enterprise and capital if the country were thrown open wholly or under reasonable restrictions. But the policy of the present rulers seems to be to postpone the development of the mineral resources of Manchuria in favor of mining enterprises elsewhere in which some of the higher officials are supposed to be personally (perhaps pecuniarily) interested. Gold is worked surreptitiously in many places. Silver is known to exist. There is abundance

of

of coal, anthracite, bituminous, and other kinds. In some places copper is found and, with proper appliances, might be worked to advantage. I enclose report on some specimens of ore sent some years ago to England by the late British Consul, Mr. Adkins.

Politically, at present, the port is of less value, though the case would be different were these provinces separated from the Empire by conquest or insurrection. At present the duties of the consular official appear to be to maintain order and concord among American citizens, to watch over the interests of American commerce, to protest to the Chinese authorities against, and report to the U. S. Legation, any infraction of the treaty or measure likely to be detrimental to the interests of American citizens and American trade, to cultivate friendly official and social relations with the Chinese officials, to obtain and grant justice promptly in all cases where Chinese

are

are offenders or injured, to procure from time to time and forward to the Legation information as to the political state of these provinces and their relations with Corea, with the semi-independent squatters near Kirin (referred to in the latter half of my despatch 55/684, dated 23rd Oct. 1880), and with the Russians on the Amoor.

With regard to the statistics of trade, I extract the following figures from the Customs returns from 1876 to 1883, inclusive —

Year	Net value of trade in H. Taels. i.e., imports less re-exports and native exports	Steamers		Sailers		Number of pieces of American	
		No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	Drills	Shatings
1876	6.949.125	51	23.176	266	89.448	86.522	3.760
1877	6.877.285	48	31.460	228	82.291	74.880	24.035
1878	9.772.963	110	73.683	325	118.888	210.788	74.670
1879	8.214.614	89	64.041	265	95.700	96.260	71.597
1880	6.725.036	118	82.398	220	78.749	59.838	49.855
1881	6.080.432	114	82.925	218	76.173	118.845	33.075
1882	6.625.182	137	100.982	179	64.343	90.240	59.350
1883	7.012.648	152	121.988	174	64.052	112.463	72.205

Trade seems to have gradually improved up to 1878 when it received an extraordinary stimulus

stimulus from the famine in North China, the large export of grain to the distressed provinces and the large influx of bullion on government & private account to pay these shipments and which distributed among the agriculturists & middlemen tempted them to make large and in many cases speculative purchases of foreign manufactures. The overtrading of 1878 was carried on into 1879 towards the close of which year a reaction took place, partly owing to the overtrading just mentioned, partly to various attempts of the Taot'ai to interfere with the local currency & commercial usages, which he persevered in just long enough to shake confidence and then suddenly abandoned without fair trial.

Throughout 1880 the apprehension of war with Russia damped the spirits of speculators and made the banks very chary of granting facilities for trade. A dispute which arose between the large and small dealers, - the former of whom were anxious to practically abolish credit sales, - also affected trade adversely; and several failures occurred

of

of houses that had bought produce in the interior on a falling market and were finally compelled to realise at about half the original cost of the goods. In short it was a bad year.

1881 was, however, rather worse. Business in a very unsatisfactory state throughout the year - about 170 houses large and small failed, including one half of the firms composing the native guild, and no confidence was felt in the stability of the survivors; while, to add to the difficulties of our traders, a dispute in Swatow between the Customs and the Chinese merchants, led to a temporary suspension of shipments to that port, and thus practically curtailed by a month our none too long open season. The increase in the import of American drills for the year was attributed to a demand for Corea.

The quantity and value of imports and exports in 1882 was larger than in 1881; merchants, however, were much dissatisfied with the result of the year's business having hoped for something

better

better after two such ruinous years.

Referring to my trade report of 1883, I said: "There is again a marked improvement in the quantity and value of imports and exports, and the result of the year's trade has been fairly satisfactory to merchants. It seems as if the period of greatest depression had been passed, and that a steady annual improvement may now be expected."

It is difficult to forecast this year's figures, so much depends on the export of new beans in the fall. If there is war (foreign or civil) in the South, this will be much reduced, the purchasing powers of the farmer and the grain dealer will be correspondingly reduced, and importers will be disinclined to make their usual shipments of cottons, woollens, metals, sugar, &c., from Shanghai and the southern ports. Even if trouble be averted I do not anticipate much business activity before next spring.

With regard to the advancement of trade generally (in which, of course, American interests

interests would have their full share), I venture to think that nothing would conduce more to it than the adoption of the recommendation made in my despatch No: 8/449, dated 15th October 1877, which I presume is in the Legation archives. It would naturally be supposed that the increasing consumption of American cottons at this port indicates a corresponding increase in the business of local foreign firms; this is not the case. Most of the goods imported from America and elsewhere, are sold in Shanghai to Chinese (who are said to enjoy greater banking facilities and so forth than would be granted to foreigners) who ships them to their own (Chinese) agents at this and other ports of distribution, and intimidate the foreign importer from similarly consigning to foreigners. Hence, except in the case of a panic indisposing the Chinese to buy, it is but rarely that the distribution of foreign goods is entrusted to local foreign merchants. Sometimes, however, a firm is desirous of introducing

goods

goods of a new style, or bearing a new mark, among the consumers, in which case they will probably trust to the superior energy of the local foreign firms, especially if the conservative Chinese merchant in Shanghai declines to meddle with the new fangled article. Later on, however, when the goods are established in favour, the Chinamen will offer to buy a large quantity in Shanghai from the original importer, provided he makes no consignments to such and such a port. The importer naturally does what he thinks best for his own interests or those of his principal at home, and the local foreign merchant is again ousted by the Chinese.

I am of opinion that a direct trade could be built up with the United States in drills, sheetings and Kerosene oil. It could, however, only be done gradually and as - owing to want of capital in the foreign firms and the absence of foreign banks (as mentioned in my report on Kerosene oil to the Department which is published in N°. 25 of the monthly series

of

of reports) their consignments could not be drawn against - it seems improbable at present that any home merchant will be found enterprising enough to initiate this trade -

This is a most disappointing place for persons anxious to introduce new ideas or machinery as the people are conservative in their ideas and labour is cheap. The mandarins don't much care about sanctioning the introduction of foreign machinery unless they have some share in the management of the enterprise; and in such case they will probably make their arrangements with firms at Shanghai or Tientsin, as in the case of the Arsenal recently established at Kiukiang

For the present, therefore, the interests of American trade at this port have more to hope from the vigilance of the Consul than from the exertions of the trader - although in certain contingencies indicated above these positions might be reversed -

I am,

I am,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
(Signed) P. J. Fredk. Bandmel
Vice-Consul

One enclosure.

Enclosure

February 28th, 1879.

I have now the pleasure of submitting herewith certificate shewing results of my analysis of the samples received from you on the 15th instant.

N°1

You will perceive is an iron ore of first rate quality, it contains no sulphur, very little phosphorous indeed, very little of any impurity the total being inclusive of water under 3 per cent.

N°3.

is an argentiferous galena, rich in silver and lead, the copper is a mere trace and the zinc only a few per cent at the outside — I consider it a very valuable ore.

N°4.

is iron pyrites — it can scarcely be termed cupreous as the copper is but a mere trace — certainly not worth recovering. It is not quite so rich in sulphur as the spanish pyrites — its value will greatly depend upon certain physical properties only determinable by working, such as

burning

burning quality, &c.,

Yours truly
(Signed) E. W. S. Jones
F.C.S.

Analysis of samples of iron ore. N°1

Moisture. 100°C	1.20 p.c
* Ferrous oxide (Protoxide of iron)	16.78
* Ferric oxide (Peroxide of iron)	80.31
Manganese	slight trace
Alumina	trace
Silica	1.35
Lime	trace
Magnesia	trace
℄ Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5)	0.07
Sulphuric acid (SO_3)	none
Pyrites	none
Combined water &c (by diffce)	1.29
	100.00

* equal to metallic iron 69.27 p.c.
℄ do Phosphorus 0.03.

Analysis of sample of galena N°3

Lead	78.35 p.c
Zinc	little
Copper	trace

Silver 6 3/- 17 dwt 6 gr per ton

Gold none

Gangue 1.65 p.c

Analysis of sample of pyrite N° 4

Sulphur 46.58 p.c

Copper trace.

No: 69 Enclosure 7.

Consulate of the United States
Chinkiang, September 10th, 1884.

Hon. John Russell Young.
United States Minister
Peking.

Sir:-

In obedience to the instruction contained in your despatch No: 50, I have the honor to enclose a report on the Consulate. 1/69

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
(Signed) Leo Bergholz
Vice Consul

Enclosure.
1 Report on the Consulate.

No: 69 Enclosure 7.

Consulate of the United States
Chinkiang, September 10th, 1884.

Hon. John Russell Young
United States Minister
Peking.

Sir:-

In obedience to the instruction contained in your despatch No: 50, I have the honor to enclose a report on the Consulate. 1/69

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
(Signed) Leo Bergholz
Vice Consul

Enclosure.
1 Report on the Consulate.

No: 69 Enclosure.

Report.

On the 21st of June 1864, Mr. Mangum, then our Consul at Ningpo, under instruction from the Department of State, repaired hither and took charge of this Consulate. At that time there was no consular residence and Mr. Mangum had his office in a building used for business purposes. The records of his term of office are very incomplete. Most of the incoming despatches are missing. No record of outgoing despatches appears to have been made, nor is there any record of treasury fees, arrivals and departures of vessels, salary account or consular accounts of any kind.

So far as the records show, the Consulate was first organized in 1886 (1866?). The records and accounts from that time forth appear complete. The archives, however, are in a very unsatisfactory condition; the despatches,

records

records of judicial proceedings are not recorded or indexed and are stowed away in the lower part of a book case, quite unavailable for reference. In fact, until Mr. Scruggs took charge in 1879, the office furniture consisted of two tin boxes containing the government papers and designated "archives". Mr. Scruggs, by permission of the Department, purchased a glass panel book-case for the small law library with suitable appartments for filing away the correspondence, papers and letters; also a desk and a set of office chairs. During Mr. Scruggs' time the records are nearly complete. All despatches are fully written up, but incoming despatches are not bound or convenient for reference. Since Mr. Consul Smithers assumed charge the despatches have been bound and indexed and all documents filed away in their proper order.

Since 1879 the work of this

Consulate

Consulate has more than doubled. From 1866 to 1878 the Consuls' duties consisted mainly in entering and clearing vessels and writing an occasional despatch to the Taotai in reference to the detention of goods under transit pass.

Since 1879, however, Chinkiang has become the centre for the American missionaries of Central China. There are at present 26 missionaries under this jurisdiction. In round numbers there are 35 American citizens in Chinkiang and its dependencies. The rights and privileges of merchants are clearly defined in the treaties. As regards missionaries, however, the treaties are by no means so explicit and consequently they are continually in need of consular assistance. Their work is not confined to the foreign settlements. Their duty is to preach the gospel to all men and in all places and in consequence they are building

chapels,

chapels, churches and hospitals in the Chinese city and in non-treaty ports. They receive opposition from both officials and people. Their privileges under the treaties are not clearly defined and they are therefore always in want of consular aid and protection.

The leasing of land, houses, building of chapels, hospitals and churches has to be arranged with the Chinese authorities through the Consul. There is no port in China, with the exception of Shanghai, Tientsin and Canton, where missionaries are so numerous and where an interpreter is so much needed as here, and yet Congress in its Consular and Diplomatic Bill for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1885, makes no appropriation for an interpreter at this port.

Salary of Consul.

The salary at present allowed by law for Chinkiang is $ 3.500 a year. Considering the Consul has

to

to engage at his own expense a messenger, watchman and gatekeeper and furnish coal and attendance for the office, besides providing his chair and chair-coolie hire, I consider the salary too small and would recommend that it be increased to $4.000.00 a year.

Interpreter.

As before stated, Congress has made no appropriation for an interpreter at this port for this fiscal year. In view of the steadily increasing business of this office, the services of an interpreter are daily required. Mr. Emery who has been interpreter here for several years has performed his duties with credit to himself and with entire satisfaction to the Department.

I would recommend that the interpreter receive a salary of $2000.- and not be allowed to engage in trade. With this salary a capable interpreter could be obtained and

the

the efficiency of the Consulate be greatly increased.

I beg that Your Excellency will urge upon the Department the necessity of having an interpreter at this Consulate.

Marshal.

The duties of a marshal at this port are but nominal and since 1882 there has been none. It is quite necessary, however, that should occasion arise, there should be a reliable man who could be depended upon. The sum allowed is $600.00 a year. As there is no allowance for house rent, I would suggest that $700.00 a year be appropriated for which sum a perfectly competent person could be obtained.

Chinese writer.

The sum allowed is $15.00 a month and is quite sufficient.

Messenger & Watchman.

There is no sum allowed by the government for the payment of a watchman

watchman and a messenger. They are necessary to every Consulate, the one, to prevent robbery at night, the other to carry despatches to and from the various officials. They claim a quasi-official status as employés of the Consulate and are in no respect household servants. The services of these persons are indispensable and they are used wholly on government business and, I think, should be paid by the government, as it is, I am obliged to engage them at my own expense. One hundred and fifty dollars a year would be sufficient

Fees (Official).

According to a recent act passed by Congress:

"That on and after July 1st, 1874, no fees named in the tariff of consular fees prescribed by the President shall be charged or collected by consular officers for the official services to American vessels

and

and seamen." As these fees comprised the only official fees collected, no money is now received at this Consulate for official services performed.

Fees (notarial)

The only notarial fee collected at this office is one of $2.00 for authenticating signatures on transit bonds. The amount to be charged for a notarial service is left to the discretion of the Consul. A list of notarial services performed is, however, forwarded to the Department at the end of every quarter. The amount received at this office varies annually but, according to the records never exceeds $500.00 a year.

Consular building.

The building at present occupied as a Consulate has been used as such since Mr. Scruggs' time and also during a part of his predecessors' term of office. It is pleasantly situated, is near the business centre

of

of the city and within two minutes walk of the foreign settlement. It contains six available rooms. The two front rooms on the first floor are used as an office and court room; the rooms on the second floor are occupied as a residence. It is the most suitable building in Chinkiang that can be obtained for a Consulate. The foreign settlement is small and with the exception of the British Consulate and the house of the Commissioner of Customs, all the buildings were erected especially for business purposes.

The rent now paid for the Consulate is $540.00 a year, $160.00 below the government allowance. I doubt, however, if the building can be obtained much longer at that rent. Four missionary families are now living in Chinese built houses and pay nearly as much rent. In consequence, suitable buildings are in demand and

rent

rent is increasing, and, should the government only allow a Consul the amount actually paid for office rent, the Consul would have to move into a chinese house in the city. But no Consul who has the honor of his country at heart and expects the consideration due him as the representative of a great nation, could live in that manner in Chinkiang. The government should take into consideration the character of the people among whom we live. A nation, ignorant of the history of a country, can only judge of its greatness by ocular proof. The English understand this and have built a consulate here at a cost of $ 45000.00. It is situated upon a high bluff and is a very handsome and imposing edifice. Besides the consular residence there are separate buildings for the constable, jailer, and a jail. The Chinese, impressed and awed by external display, see in this

literality

liberality and munificence. a government rich and powerful which they may fear and dislike, yet which they are very careful to respect.

I cannot too strongly recommend the erection, or at least the purchase of a suitable building to be used permanently as a Consulate. The present Consulate can be purchased for $3000.00 and with an expenditure of $1000.00 for repairs, it would be in every way a perfectly desirable building. This would be found in the end a measure of economy no less than good policy.

Trade.

There is no direct Trade between this port and foreign countries. The importations are from Hongkong and the treaty ports, mostly Cotton from Hongkong and Shanghai. Chinkiang is not in itself a great commercial port and consequently there

there are no large business houses here. It is rather the commercial centre of the province, all goods for the interior as well as all exportations from the province pass through Chunking. It is the centre of trade for a radius of several hundred miles and as such is of much importance. Foreigners engaged in business are more strictly commission agents than merchants, the means of communication between the large houses of Shanghai, Hongkong and the interior.

The principal imports are opium, shirtings, cotton and woollen goods, iron, lead in pigs, window glass, matches, sugar and petroleum. The principal imports from America are shirtings, cotton and woollen goods, and petroleum. The only import exclusively from the United States is petroleum, but american piece goods are holding their own and slowly supplanting those of

english

manufacture.

The exports are beans, grain, lily flowers (used as food by the Chinese), medecines and silk piece goods.

The imports show a steady annual increase up to 1881. Since then there has been a gradual falling off; due mainly to the uncertainty of the political situation which has prevented dealers from operating freely. There has also been a decrease in the export trade due to; 1°: great distress caused by the heavy floods in Honan and Shantung; 2°: tightness of the money market caused by reckless speculation in exchange here, and in shares &c., in Shanghai; 3°: the difficulty between France and China —

The total value of trade for 1870 was Tls. 9.278.029; this gradually increased to Tls. 13.674.598 in 1879, and in 1881 it reached Tls. 15.823.389. As above stated, since 1881 it has decreased and

in

in 1883 it had fallen to Tls. 12.358.460.

In 1872 nearly all of the carrying trade was in the hands of Americans. Out of 1.986 vessels entering and clearing at Chinkiang, 1.038 were under the American flag, and only 804 under the British, the remaining being divided between the Germans, Spanish, Russians and Swedish. The purchase of Russell & Co's fleet by Chinese merchants took the trade entirely out of the hands of the Americans. Since their repurchase four steamers carrying our flag run regularly between Hankow and Shanghai stopping at all the river ports. Besides the steamers, there are nine sailing vessels under the American flag and thirty are junks chartered by American citizens running on the river.

Several new manufactories of silk piece goods have been established. Coal mines and rich deposits of graphite have been found

found within a few miles of the fort. The land around Chuikcang is exceedingly rich and much which was waste has, since the rebellion been reclaimed and cultivated.

No. 102. Enclosure. 8.

Mr. Shepard to Mr. Young.

Nankow. August, 18th, 1884.

Sir,

In reply to the request and instruction contained in your No. 114, rec'd three days since, I have the honour to report on the various topics as will be found in this communication. In some points there will be only a repetition of previous communications, especially my No. 60 of Consul General's series presumed to be in the State Department, and my No. 118 of May, 16th, 1883, to the department direct in response to "Circular" of January 9th of that year.

History of this Consulate.

As nearly as I can determine from the Consular records the office was first established about May, 1862, by C. D. Williams, of Augustine Heard

&Co.

& Co. He was succeeded by Wm. Breck of Russell & Co., in January, 1863, and the Office was in the hands of the firm, the Consul, being paid only by fees. The records afford no data as to the sources or the amounts of the Emoluments. Mr. Breck was followed by G. N. C. Saller, commissioned March, 1867, who had previously been Marshal of the Consular Court. The Consular Salary, during the latter portion of his service at least, was $3000.- per annum. — He first secured Consular Offices separate from commercial houses, but I cannot discover any reference to the rent paid. E. M. Johnson of St. Louis, succeeded Mr. Saller, with a Commission dated, — April, 1869, continuing in Office till after July, 1876. Some time during Mr. Johnson's term, the salary was raised to $3.500.- In the Autumn of 1876 the present incumbent of the Consular Office was transferred from Swatow, entering upon his duties

in

in Hankow on February, 2nd, 1877.
During several interims, the duties
have been performed by Messrs. Bridges
& A. Heard & Co. and Fitz and Bush
& Russell & Co. as Vice Consuls in
charge. There are two Consular
agencies under the Consulate as
dependencies, one at Kiukiang and
the other at Ichang. That at Kiukiang
is coeval with the Consulate; that at
Ichang was opened by the Consul in
person, at the opening of the port, April
1st, 1877. The only foreign flag represent-
ed on the occasion. No agent is at
either port, as there is no American to
take the office, and no other foreigner
who will accept the responsibilities
for the possible emoluments in the way
of fees. In fact at Ichang there is no
foreigner except four or five men in
the Customs, and British Missionaries.
The duties are performed by the
Consul directly, by correspondence
and occasional visits.

Consular

Consular Records.

The earlier records are very deficient, and I am informed that they were once destroyed by one of the floods that periodically submerge our settlements to the depths of from three to six feet. One such has visited the port since my incumbency of the Consular Office, when the only locomotion was by canoes and sampans, and nearly every house had its lower floors under water. I can readily understand that forgotten papers would be ruined by the inundation. From Mr. Johnson's accession to office the archives are in quite good condition, and the records creditably kept in the main. I find, however, no financial data, beyond the Fee Book. Of Expenses and payments for Rent, Salaries or any incidental I can gain no information, except references to Statements forwarded in

in correspondence with State and Treasury Departments; but no copies of these statements, no duplicates of Vouchers, and no recorded accounts of debits and credits are to be found, if any were kept or retained. - During my own period of service, as I exhibited to you on your late official visit of inspection, a strict financial account has been kept of every cent rec'd from whatever source, and of its appropriation, with vouchers for all payments retained on file by which to verify them. A half hour's inspection will give one a perfect knowledge of the financial condition of the office, and I could turn it over to a successor in another equal portion of time. -

As complete a record is also kept of all correspondence. All my letters to the State Department, to the Treasury Department, to the Legation, and to the Consulate General are

numbered

numbered in separate Series, and recorded in Series in books provided by the Department. All miscellaneous correspondence from the Consulate is retained in press copies, in books - with no other matter. Correspondence rec'd is arranged in like separate classes, and each class is bound as it accumulated in Volumes by themselves.

Fees official and unofficial. -

From the account Book - referred to, I have abstracted the - information you desire, regarding fees rec'd both official and unofficial. The former are reported in - detail to the Treasury Department, at the close of every quarter, and to the State Department in aggregate form, at the close of each fiscal year. One half the receipts from agencies are allowed to the Consul "for care and supervision", and one half are demanded by the

accounting

accounting officers of the Treasury. -
I think the Consul is fully authorized
to retain $1000. - of these fees, but the
ruling of the Comptroller is against
me, and I have covered the one half
demanded into the Treasury. In
a final settlement, however, I
fully expect the balance detained
from me will be allowed as my
right. The two classes of fees I
present in separate tables detailed by
years.

Fees received. -

At the Hankow Consulate and its
Agencies.
From Jan. 1877 to June, 30th, 1884.

Year

Year	At Nankow		Kiukiang agency		Ichang agency		Totals.	
1877	1186	20	98	21	-	-	1284	41
1878	987	62	165	51	-	-	1153	13
1879	1,226	93	6	-	90	-	1322	93
1880	1480	29	22	77	1012	-	2,515	06
1881	1,302	63	45	56	684	-	2032	19
1882	1,665	62	18	50	54	-	1738	12
1883	566	96	22	-	135	-	723	96
1884 ½ year	396	80	-	-	140	-	536	80
Totals	8,813	05	378	55	2,115	00	11,306	60

The Agency fees amount to - $2493.55, of which one half, $1246.77, - were covered into the Treasury, making a total amount of $10,059.82, or an average annual credit to fees account of $1341.30

Unofficial Fees

Received at the Nankow Consulate, From January, 1880, to June 30th, 1884.

Years.

Year.	For copies of Invoices			For Notorial Services.		
1880	For 8 copies	$16	-	Transfer of Deed	$24	-
1881	" 7 "	14	-	Drawing Mortgage	5	-
1882	" 17 "	34	-	" 3 Mortgage	15	"
1883	" 11 "	22	-	" "	-	-
1884	" 9 "	18	"	Drawing deed.	5	-
	Total	$104	-	Total	$49	-

It will be noted that the unofficial fees here are very limited. The fee for copies is fixed by Regulations. I invariably charge $5.- for drawing a deed, mortgage, or like document, and for all other notorial services I gauge the charge by a like generous estimate of the work performed and its value to the employer.

Statement of Payments

The payments made are for salaries, rent and contingent expenses. The salaries are fixed by the Depart! as

as follows:- Consul $3,500.- per annum, Marshal of Consular Court $1000.- Interpreter $750.- Chinese Scribe 15.- per month. The only other personal payment is to a Chinese postal messenger, in lieu of postage charges, at $5.- per month. For rent I paid the 1st & 2nd Qrs. of 1877 the sum of $138.88 per quarter. Since then for every quarter I have paid on government account $175.- all I am allowed, while I have personally paid an added amount to equal $225.- and $250 per quarter. The salaries have been paid regularly on the last day of each quarter from proceeds of drafts on Washington to meet deficit of Fees, with the single exception of one quarter when the Marshal's post was vacant, as it now is since June, 30th. The incidental Expenses for the entire time that I have held office here are detailed as follows.-

Incidental

Incidental Expenses from Jan, 1st 1877 to June, 30th 1884

Stationery.		Flag Staff and Flags.		Furniture		Subscription to Trade Papers		Removals. Boat hire & Repairs.	
241	12	157	63	32	69	46	04	21	98

The Stationery includes all printing & blanks. The Flag-Staff embraces cost of two renewals, and renewals of guy lines and Stays by iron wire, &c. The average per annum is $66.59, if I have made no error in transcribing items. I can see no point where these Expenses can be diminished, and I think they exhibit marked care and economy.

Notes from Experience

I am asked to give my views from Experience in this Consulate, with the widest possible scope. Under this instruction I venture to present certain facts, which I think worthy

of

of notice, and to follow them with suggested conclusions.

1st. I have been required to pay from 200 to 250 $ annual rent, over and above the sum allowed by Regulations. Under my present lease I am paying $200, and I think it a heavy burden.

2nd. I am required to have the "care and responsibility" of the two Consular agencies dependent on this office. From the fact that I can secure no person at either port to act as agent, I am forced to transact all business in my own person. Occasional visits to those ports are absolutely essential, and on such visits I am required to pay the steamer fares for both myself and my interpreter, from my personal resources. Several years ago I presented a charge for one such visit which was disallowed, and I was instructed that

that no such expenditures would be paid, except upon leave first obtained. This is thoroughly impracticable since the occasions arise suddenly, and Emergencies call for immediate attention. The fares to & from & return cost me Rs 100 Equivalent to $138 89/100. Fares to Kinpiang & return are Rs 20. Equal $27.78 I have had several of the last to pay. Hiring of Sedan chairs, Card bearers (indispensable on such visits), and chair coolies, required for official calls, may be compassed for about $10 On such visits to each port made annually thus costs me personally, say $176.67 for services I am forced to perform outside of my regular Consular duties.

3. When native officials call upon the Consul customs requires and respectful attention demands that they be entertained with Collations

collations, &c &c. These visits cost the Consul at least $25: per annum. and are in no sense personal affairs.

4. Chinese Customs - usage of other foreign national representatives, and observances of proprieties, necessary to ensure respect as an official, - require the Consul to use an official Sedan Chair, demanding always - 4 coolies for bearers, and on extended distances 6 for changes. Four of these should be permanently about the Consulate for usher, watchmen, and men of all work, having care of the flag, fires and offices. They can be secured for $4.- per month, each. The others can be temporarily hired. This is strictly an official demand, and now costs me by hiring $25: per year. The Chair - itself cost me $50:- and it should be the property of the Consulate, to be transmitted just as flag-staff and flags are.

5.

5. Fuel to heat the Consular Offices is made a personal expense, and costs at Hankow from $25.- to $35.- for each and every year.-

Suggested Conclusions.

These several items aggregate a personal cost to the Consul of $451.67 annually, at a low estimate. The only personal benefit he derives from the expenditure is a portion of the Consular building for a residence. This he could ordinarily provide cheaper by less pretentious premises, but totally unfit for a Consular residence, and this he must devote solely to the uses of the Consulate. Upon the several facts presented I offer my conclusions, following the numerical order in which they have been noted.-

1. I think the Consular Office

Office with residence combined — should be furnished free of rent to Consuls in the Empire of China. The Government, and not the Consul or an individual, should be the lessee. It would be economy for the Government to own the Consular premises, as is done by Great Britain and France. It is burdensome enough for the Consul to find furniture for the official uses, which he can never sell except at great sacrifice.

2. The travelling expenses of a Consul to and from his agencies with his interpreter should be allowed at least once a year. In no case can it be just that a Consul should be required to meet this expenditure from his private means.

3 and 4. — The amounts noted in in these paragraphs are legitimate

Official

official expenditures, called for by official necessities, and should be borne by the government. I have already said the "official chair" should be solely the property of the Consulate. 5. I see no propriety in requiring the Consul to pay for "official" fuel, any more than for rent. The orderlies demanded in paragraph 4 should also attend the fires, the flag, and act as ushers and watchmen as noted.

Finally, to cover all these contingencies an appropriation of $500 should be placed at Consuls disposition for the above purposes. Its expenditure could be guarded by requirements of certificates and the production of vouchers sufficient enough to keep even a rapacious Consul in due limits, and abuse of the trusts involved might justly be followed by summary removal. But in my view generous treatment of officials generally

generales conscientious faithfulness.

Specific suggestions.

In case no change is made in established usages at other Consulates in these matters, I think there are specific reasons why some such allowances as I have recommended should be made at Hankow. By reference to Table of receipts on page 7 of this communication, it will be seen that in the years 1880 to 1884 inclusive $2133.83 were rec'd from Agencies. One-half of this has been covered into the Treasury say $1,066.91 or $237.16 average per annum. If there were agents at these ports they would take this half for their services and the Consul would receive the balance, if indeed, he did not insist upon his allowance up to $1000. Now the one half is detained from the Consul and he is put to the

Expense

expense of necessary journeys to perform his duty to these agencies. Justice would seem to demand that his travelling expenses be borne from the half of the fees retained by the Treasury; and even finical exaction would allow half the expense to be paid from the half of the Agency fees detained by the Government. -

Another personal argument for the allowances may be stated in form following: - One half the Agency fees have accrued to the Consul, the annual average, as above, being $237.16. In addition to this, in the five years noted on page 7, the Consul has reed as personal fees, from "Copies" $104 - and from "Notarial services" $49. - an average yearly of $34, making average annual receipts over salary $271.16. Now the Special Expenses noted under "notes" "from Expenses", foot up $451.67 or $180.51 more than the Consuls receipts

receipts from agencies and personal fees combined. It is thus demonstrated that he not only expends on behalf of the Government, all his extra receipts, but $180.51 in excess of them, from his regular salary. To be sure his personal rent is included in these payments, but I have urged that there should be no such charge to him.

Observations on Salaries.

I do not approve of the system of allowing "personal fees." I think all officials under our Government should be remunerated by fixed salaries, and these should be large enough to pay for the services rendered and for the acquirements and capacities of its servants. It is certain that U. S. Officials are much less generously paid than any other public servants in the East. The

Foreign

Foreign Customs, the English and French Officials not only receive larger salaries but retiring allowances accrue according to years of service. I am not altogether a convert to civil service ideas as propagated by certain politicians at home, for I daily see evils in the system in its working with other nationalities. In at least a dozen instances I have been consulted on business matters some of great pecuniary importance, by consituants of a Consul of another power, on the ground that they dared not risk his animosity and malevolence by opposing decisions and acts they felt to be wrong. They wished friendly advice and counsel as to their rights under Treaties. with suggestions as to avoiding personal conflict of opinion, which they thought would be visited upon them in petty annoyances in business affairs. Even social

relations

relations and personal intimacies are unduly affected by fear of his displeasure. And yet he is placed for life in a service on which they must depend, and where they cannot reach him, entrained, perhaps, by higher influence, which he, and not they, can invoke. His class standing must be upheld and they are powerless in protest. After tiring of conflicts, injurious and annoying, apparently self sought, he can retire from his official position as a semi-autocrat, and enjoy half pay for life. Far off be the day when citizens of the U.S. shall be subjected to caste rule, and when petition and remonstrance shall not have legitimate terrors for any official who debases his office by pretensions to the right of arbitrary power, or to personal vindictiveness.

The best qualified and most deserving men should be selected for

for public affairs, and when selected they should be well paid. But in my views it is not the best and most useful men who fear the grand old faith of the Fathers in the principle of rotation in office. It is not my province to criticize my colleagues in the U. S. foreign Service in China, but I believe that with perhaps one exception I have served the Government more years in the Empire than any of my brethren. Without reference to those who have left the Service during the decade of years that I have been in commission I do not hesitate to say that the U. S. Consuls in China to-day are the equals of those of any other nationality and the superiors of most in character, capacity, attainments and common sense, the best of all wisdom. Such men are deserving of salaries bearing relation to their usefulness, and to the unfavorable, disagreeable

and

and often disastrous circumstances that environ them. No one at home can really appreciate the deprivations of a Consul resident at one of the out-ports of China. —

— Some changes noted. —

As previously intimated I think all personal fees to Consuls should be abrogated. All monies received, for any service, should be credited to the Government and advanced salaries be the Equivalent. All their officially incidental expenses including rent, should be paid by the Government, and the surroundings in this heathen land be taken into account in estimating salaries. The possibility of early and involuntary retirement should also be considered, as well as the fact that any continued service abroad removes one from the grooves of Employment at home. In view

view of these considerations $4,500.- is not an extravagant salary for the Consul at the Port of Hankow.-

Interpreters should be attached to the Consulates, free from communication in mercantile business. Otherwise conflicts are sure to arise with native officials in which the pecuniary interests of the interpreter are involved. For such undivided service from one qualified by knowledge of the language $1500.- is a low salary, and added years of service should secure an advance. Such a man might appropriately be also the Vice Consul, and could be selected with character and capacity for that end.

The marshal and the Chinese scribe are reasonably paid at present. The marshal I have heretofore spoken of to the Department as not required at this Consulate, except as his clerical services could be utilized.

utilized. But with the changes incident to the transfer of the C. M. S. N. Co's steamers to the U. S. flag, - the greater increase of Consular business, and the large accession to the number of seamen to visit the port, that officer becomes important, and I withdraw my former opinions for these reasons.

Commercial Affairs.

That Hankow is a most important port as regards commercial matters is not only demonstrated by its geographical position, but is proved by the Statistical Records of the Foreign Customs. Returns for the year 1883 shew its revenue to the Customs to have been Haikwan Taels 1,832,615.3.3 equivalent to $2,529,009.16 in U. S. Gold. This is about H.K. Tls. 20,000.-, or $27,600 more than Foochow, and H.K. Tls. 95,500 or $131.790 more than

Canton

Canton - all others the open ports being far under this amount. This showing ranks the port next to Shanghai in commercial importance.

The share taken in the carrying trade by U.S. Shipping is, however, very insignificant. Generally this is referred to the great cost of ship building at home, as compared with Europe. It is argued that American shipping costing a third more than foreign built vessels can not compete in freights with such, as the interest on the extra cost demands higher rates. But a question if this be the main, or the most philosophical solution to the present low estate of American shipping interests. The decadence began with our civil war when from prudential reasons our ships were transferred to other flags. These were the sailing vessels in which Americans led the world. But this class of shipping has almost

entirely

entirely been superseded by iron steamers, changing the whole character of the world's mercantile marine, and modifying charges for freight. Our shipping laws, perhaps, somewhat impeded a revival of shipping enterprizes in the new direction, but it appears to me that the main causes for the absence of American mercantile fleets upon the oceans is to be found in the prosperity of our affairs at home. Capital and enterprize will go wherever profits commensurate with risks are most readily to be gained. The years following the war developed opportunities for investment in home securities, with profitable employment of surplus means in manufacturing, mining, and railroads, so that other avenues to wealth did not need to be sought in competition with the mercantile

navy

navy of nations, who has acquired accidental prominence from our internecine troubles. When other and more eligible sources of investment fail, and capital needs to seek new modes of accretion, American ships improved by American inventive genius will once more take honorable rank with the present carriers of European and Asiatic commerce. Our laws are sure to be modified to meet the exigencies as they arise.

At this port no American steamer appeared during 1883, nor for several years previous. Inland traffic in lorchas and junks under control of Americans, held a leading place, being nearly double that of any other nationality. Quite recently Messrs. Russell & Co have purchased

purchased the fine fleet of
steamers lately run by the China
Merchants S. N. Co's and
hence forward nearly half the
steam tonnage on the Yangtze
river will be under the U.S. flag.
more than half the freights will
probably be transported by these
steamers. This change is one of
great moment to our interests
here, and will largely advance
the importance of the Consulate -
increase its labours, and help to
a more potential shewing of
results. Reflexively it will
advance the standing of the
Consul with other nationals.

The great decadence in the
revenues of the Consulate in 1883,
which gave only $566.96 as
against $1,665.62 has been fully
explained to yourself and to the
Department as consequent
upon the refusal of the Intendant

of

of circuit to issue transit or tea-passes. The same interpretation to former sources of fees has continued during the present year, and from the same causes. I esteem them to be frivolous and insincere, but have not succeeded in inducing the official to change his decision.-

But still another threatened interference with receipts of much importance is ominously possible. Of the $566.96 rec'd in 1883 as noted above, $240 was paid for the entrance and clearance of Chinese junks chartered and freighted by citizens of the United States resident in Hankow. This sum deducted from the total fees would leave only the meagre amount of $326.96 as the revenue of the Consulate for the year. I am aware that the usefulness and importance of a Consulate may not depend upon the fees rec'd, and

and especially is this true of Hankow. Situated almost in the centre of China, the radiating and concentrating point of a vast inland trade in every direction, and the centre also of Educational and religious interests controlled by foreigners, in part Americans, it holds a commanding importance. We should be faithless to our opportunities to neglect its certainly growing trade, or surrender the better examples of our civilization and government, even though no immediate financial return was apparent. But all legitimate sources of consular revenue are to be jealously watched and guarded.

As an adjuvant to this the Junk trade is in my view legitimate as I am sure it is useful to both the Chinese and Americans participating in it. It is largely controlled here by citizens of the

the United States, and I have felt bound to protect them in its privileges. On the other hand, my colleague, Mr. Alabastes, N. B. M.'s Consul, is utterly opposed to it, using all hostile resources and influence to annihilate it. In this I think he is wrong and not remarkably courteous, as he has not deigned to confer with me upon the traffic in any form. His peculiar efforts with the Commissioner of Customs, however, led the latter to give me information on the progress of events, and a correspondence with him followed. I shall enclose it in my No. 103 to follow this, and I most earnestly solicit your interest and attention to the subject. I trust you can approve my views, which I need not here repeat, and if you do so I trust you will speedily and authoritatively have

have the matter settled both in principle and practice. I think Mr. Bredon has already sent it to Sir Robert Hart, who may have already conferred with you.

I have no new recommendations to make as to increasing trade. My views as to pushing Kerosene, and American cotton fabrics have been too lately given to need repetition. Integrity in manufacture and attention to needed styles, are very important as to the latter, and with this when once introduced they will hold the market. The same is true of other products of American industry. I have been chagrined at the too evident deterioration of American canned goods. Deceptive manipulation in one article throws discredit upon all. If Americans wish to furnish China with their products they must adhere to

purity

purity of materials used, and honesty in preparation. Without this all our efforts will be finally disappointing.

Respectfully submitted.

(Signed) Isaac T. Shepard.

U. S. Consul.

Mr. Stevens to Mr. Young.

No. 66 — Enclosure 9.

Ningpo, November, 12th, 1854.

Sir,

I have the honour in compliance with the instructions contained in your despatch, dated, Peking, August 2nd, 1854. - to submit the following remarks in answer to the interrogatories contained therein. I have taken the liberty to abbreviate them somewhat, though the despatch was concise and pointed. I have also numbered them, thus enabling me to give answer seriatim. -

No 1. - A short history of the Consulate as it appears from the Archives. -

Ningpo, one of the first five opened ports in China by the Treaty of Nanking in 1842, is situated on the Yung river, fifteen miles from its mouth, and is next to the largest city in the Province of Chê Kiang, - Hang chow, the Capital, only exceeding it in population, while commercially it is by far the

the most important, as most of the imports and exports for the Entire province are shipped to and sent from Ningpo. Foreigners have resided here continuously almost from the time of the signing of the treaty, principally English and Americans. The English Govern.t established their consulate here in 1842, soon after the signing of the treaty, while the first regularly established American consulate was deferred until Aug.t 8.th, 1857, when Charles William Bradley, Esq. was duly appointed Consul. He received his appoint.t in 1856, but he did not assume charge till August, 1857. Mr. Townsend Harris was appointed Consul for Ningpo in 1854, but while on the way was ordered to Japan to other duties. Previous to the arrival of Mr. Bradley U. S. D. B. Mr. Carlee, and R. Q. May were each designated by the Ministers as Acting Consuls, and for a time acted in this capacity, but the records as kept by them were of necessity very imperfect,

they

they having to improvise books for the purpose. Dr D. J. Macgowan also held a similar position, but for a very short time. I take it that the Consulate dates from 1854, as the first despatch recorded headed U.S. Consulate, Shanghai, bears this date.

It was first located in a Chinese house in a back alley, and after this — wherever the officer happened to live. It had no coat of arms, was without flags, without seals, without record books or papers, except such as they personally provided. It remained in this embryo — position until the arrival of Dr C. R. — Bradley in 1857 when the first needed appointments of a Consulate were rec'd — since which time the books and records have been kept in accordance with the — instructions of the Department.

Dr Bradley remained in charge from Aug.st 3.rd 1857 until April 15.th, 1858, — when he went North with Minister Reed, leaving R. Q. Gray in charge, from —

thence

thence he went home as bearer of despatches. He returned and resumed charge of the Consulate Ap. 20th, 1859. In October of the same year, he again left the Consulate, leaving it in charge of a man by the name of George A. Cables, he going to Macao to serve as a member of a "Board of Commissioners on Claims". He was absent from October until March, 1860. when he again assumed charge. On October 1st of the same year, however, he resigned and returned home. George W. Fish then assumed charge of the Consulate as Vice Consul, receiving his appointt from Minister Ward. Mr. Fish continued in charge until he was relieved by Mr. William Brock. The latter was in turn relieved by W. D. Mangum, Esq on the 1st January, 1862. Mr. Mangum remained in charge until the 1st of April, 1864, when Sr. Edwards Colquhoun assumed the duties of office as Vice Consul, continuing as such until March. 28th, 1867 when he accepted the appointt

appointt of Consul. He remained con-
tinuously in charge of the Consulate
as Consul except from July 5th 1875 to
Decr 3d of the same year, when he
went home on a brief visit, leaving
M. A. Churchill in charge. On
Sept: 27th 1881. I having recd the
appointt of Consul took charge. It
will be observed from this brief resumé
that in the early history of the Consulate,
numerous changes occurred, not
only in the Officers but in the location
of the Consulate.

The Office from 1857 till 1866
was removed no less than seven times;
from 1866 till 1881 the Consulate remain-
ed in the same location at Mr. Lord's
private residence, quite distant from
the Settlement, and certainly too far
removed and inconvenient located
for those having business relations
with it. On my assuming charge,
I at once removed the Consulate to
the business Centre. I was only able

at

at first to obtain a single room in which to place the archives, later on succeeded in renting a modernized Chinese house, but this was in a detestable location, damp and unhealthy. As soon as I could, I procured the quarters I now occupy, to which the consulate was removed on March 1st, 1882.

It is unnecessary and perhaps wd. be improper for me to express my views in regard to the manner in which the consulate is kept. Your personal inspection during the brief visit you honoured me on May, 26th 28th last enabled you to form your own views. As you are now personally cognizant of the paucity of suitable buildings in Ningpo for a consulate (for as a matter of fact, had not the former occupants in 1881 built a house for themselves, the consulate would have found a resting place among the missionaries or quarters in a Chinese house in a back street) it will

then

thus be seen that I was fortunate in obtaining the quarters I did, and as my three years' lease expires on March 1st, 1885, I propose to immediately obtain the sanction of the Department if they will give it, for a renewal of as others stand ready to take the house should this not be done.

My judgment is our Govern't should maintain a permanent Consular Establish't here. If they do not, and as the law now stands, cannot own their own Consular buildings, they should at least rent one for a long term of years. Having secured appropriate quarters, centrally located, they should be permanent, so that every new incumbent could not remove them at his pleasure. Our Govern't owes this as a duty to its commercial interests. This Consular district is a great consumer of many of our goods that are imported into Ghina, and by

by far the largest quantity of Kerosine oil finds a market through this port of any of the open ports outside of Shanghai. Our Govern[t] also owes it as a duty to the many American citizens that are permitted to reside here. While all are missionaries but one, who is a merchant doing a thriving business, yet they have many and valuable interests, & having acquired much valuable property in houses, lands and churches; and as Dr Lord has well said in a similar case "Our Govern[t] owes this "duty to the Chinese Govern[t], - for while "they are required to allow our people "to reside here, they are not allowed "to govern them; therefore it is the duty "of our Govern[t] to see that their citizens "are governed. All these duties our "Govern[t] obviously assumes, but "how can it properly discharge "them except through a permanent "and well ordered Consulate".

The

The Consulates of the U. S. especially in China at all the principal ports - should not only be permanent institutions but respectable ones. Two things are absolutely necessary for the accomplishment of this: first, suitable quarters; secondly, a well equipped office. No matter how efficient a workman may be he cannot do good work without proper tools. In many respects this Consulate is sadly deficient, in these respects my predecessor who has been a resident at this port for forty years had great advantages over my self. He had his well filled private library, of important legal, commercial and other works, all the best and needed histories of China, with maps and atlases of the world, maps of China, Webster's unabridged dictionary &c. -

What do we find now in the Consulate as provided by the Govern't with and by which a Consul is ex-

pected

pected to promptly answer all legal and other questions that may arise? -

1st The U.S. Statutes at Large.
2nd Synoptical Index to the Laws of the U.S.
3rd Revised Statutes of the U.S., a valuable book.
4th Wheaton's Elements of International Law.
5th Commercial Relations.
6th Diplomatic Correspondence.
7th Consular Regulations.
8th Consular Court Regulations.
9th Treaties between the U.S. and China.

The above completes the outfit of the Govern't supply. By way of comparison, what does the English Consulate have? - All the Standard Law Books covering every subject; the best botanical books both foreign and Chinese; works on Horticulture, native and foreign; maps, glasses, every valuable map of China that has been published; Webster's Unabridged Dictionary, a work which I am sorry to say I am sadly in need of; and

Thomas

should their consul feel the want of any work that will better enable them to perform their work, he makes out his requisitions, states his reasons why he needs this or that work, and it is at once supplied. A glance at this brief comparison will at once shew the difference between a consulate that is well supplied - and one that is not.

Before concluding my answer to this first question, I will simply add that I have endeavoured to take due care of the office. The archives were in good condition on my arrival, and they have been carefully looked after since. All official communications sent are copied with pen and ink into books kept for that purpose. Most all of the official letters rec'd at the consulate since 1854 I found on my arrival properly labelled, but in an unbound condition; I, however, -

in

in accordance with Para. 592 of the Consular Reg.s have arranged them in their regular order and placed them in bound Volumes, correctly labelled, a work by no means inconsiderable, going back so many years.

No. 2. The mutations of trade with opinion as to its future development and recommendations that in my opinion would lead to the advancement of American interests.

Kiungchow, being the principal outlet for all the native products from the greater part of the entire Province of Chê Kiang as well as parts of South Eastern Anhui, and being at the same time the most important inlet by which all foreign imports are conveyed to the various localities of these regions, represents an amount of trade by no means insignificant in comparison with that of other ports. Important and large as her trade

to

is, however, it cannot be said that she is what she used to be, or what she might have been. Fifteen or twenty years ago, her trade was nearly double of what it has been during recent years. During the year 1868 and the years previous, the total trade of foreign imports and native exports represented an annual value of from twenty-five to thirty millions of dollars. Since that time trade has been falling off, gradually but surely, year by year, until now the annual value of her trade amounts to only about fifteen millions of dollars.

Formerly the harbour of Yokohama was thronged with vessels of all nationalities, carrying on a thriving direct shipping trade with all ports of the East, besides receiving a large share of her foreign merchandize direct from foreign countries. Now there are only two steamers

plying

plys between Shanghai and this port, the one coming and the other going on their daily trips. Besides these, another steamer plys between Shanghai and Wenchow, calling at this port on her way. The transfer of the China Merchants Steam Navigation Company to Russell & Co. has produced a revival of feeling in trade, and it is hoped it will prove of benefit to American Commerce in the East.—

The tendency of events on every side, however, is to diminish the commercial importance of Ningpo, and not only produce a marked decline in her shipping trade, but is hemming her in on the land side. For the causes of this, we do not have far to go to find.— Shanghai, with her overshadowing influence, arrested from this port her direct shipping trade many years ago. Not only has she done this, but she is encroaching more and more on her land side. In the days of commercial prosperity

prosperity, Ningpo was not only the Emporium for the entire Province of Chê Kiang, but she sent her foreign imported merchandize to southern Kiang su, S.E. Anhui, northern Fuhkien, and other surrounding localities. Now, however, the state of things is entirely changed. The southern part of Kiang su get their foreign goods from Shanghai; south-eastern Anhui get theirs from the same source; northern Fokien is supplied with foreign imports from Wenchow; the Islands of Chusan get their trade mostly direct from Shanghai or other ports. Even within the Province of Chê Kiang, Ningpo by no means enjoys a monopoly for Hang-chow and Shaoshing, the two most important inland ports, now carry on quite an extensive direct trade with Shanghai by means of rivers and canals. They get their coals, rattans, iron and lead from the latter port. The short sighted actions of the native opium merchants, coupled with a

defective

defective opium likin system have cut off the northern part of this province as a consuming field for opium from Ningpo and transferred it to Shanghai. - Tea and silk, which form the principal articles of export from Ningpo, are not all of them sent here to be forwarded to Shanghai, but a considerable portion of them find their way thither direct. The southern part of Chê Kiang which formerly afforded such a large consuming field for Ningpo, has been taken up by the rather recently opened port of Wenchow.

Besides all these numerous and all important causes, trade in Ningpo has suffered to an inconceivable extent from a most unjust system of likin taxation which has existed and been carried out ever since the port was opened to foreign commerce. This system of likin taxation is the same as that which exists throughout all the nineteen open ports of China, and its characteristics and requirements are well known; yet a few words further

further on regarding its illegality and injurious effects on trade may not be out of place.

From these & many and powerful causes, it can be easily seen that the trade of any port would have declined, and unless some reform in her trade system be made, and that too, speedily, Ningpo will remain what it is to-day, if she does not sink into insignificance as a commercial port altogether.

What then is to be done? The blame for the present state of affairs remains of course with the Chinese Govern[t] and the local authorities, yet I think much might be done for reviving trade by those merchants who have the commercial prosperity of Ningpo at heart. They should improve the means and reduce the expenses of transport; they should increase the facilities of their customers; they should be more liberal with their capital, and be far sighted in their Enterprises. This is done by rival

merchants

merchants in the Western world, and it should be done here. They must, at all events, receive protection from undue taxation; and carefully foster, with improved facilities of transportation, their already declining commerce with Shaoshing and the cities of the valley of Tsientang from Hangchow up to Lan Ch'i and Chü chow. They must put forth every effort in these directions if they would maintain even their present prestige, for should they lose the rich valley of the Tsientang river which is the most populous portion of this province, and command the trade into Anhui and Kiangsu, their commercial domain will be comparatively valueless, and will be confined to only a narrow strip of land, which will become a mere dependency of Shanghai. This is not only possible but probable should the present state of affairs be allowed to remain.

The question of Likin taxation

on

on foreign goods is a matter that will excite constant discussion between China and the West, until it is definitely settled. Regarding its unjust features and the incalculable injury it has done and is still doing to foreign trade, perhaps a few remarks taken from my despatch to the Legation dated June 20th, 1884 and numbered 51 may not be inappropriate

"There can be no question but the Lekin with all its objectionable features, is mainly directed towards the expulsion of all foreign trade. There can be no question that these Lekin establishments are to a great extent the agents of the guilds, and so far as this port is concerned, there can be no question but the guilds have destroyed every hope or prospect of a foreigner doing business in competition with them. All the piece goods business is in their hands and foreigners are not allowed to trade in them. So also with lead, iron, tin, and what

is

is of great importance to us. Kerosene oil. These guilds who farm out the skin are ever watchful, steadily seeking to establish such precedents as they hope will effectually hamper any attempt at a reparation of our treaty privileges. For myself I can see no hope for the enterprising foreign merchant for an appreciable increase in the trade and sale of our export products until the 11th Article of the French treaty is enforced, and its provisions fully established, so that A can buy from & sell to B. without having first to obtain from the guild, "by your leave".

What is true of foreign merchants in general will also be true of American merchants in particular, and what is of advantage to the merchants of other nationalities will be of advantage to those of our own. For my part the most important recommendation I would make is that these guilds, — and through them, this unjust system

of likin taxation, which is such a grevious burden on foreign trade, may be entirely and permanently abolished, so that American merchants may have a clear and open field in which to compete with native traders, and be enabled to sell their goods direct to consumers without having to pay so much additional likin dues.

Rules VII of the British treaty of Tientsin, 1858 regarding the case of imports, states clearly as follows:- "The collector of customs will, on due inspection made and on receipt of the transit duty due, issue a transit duty certificate. This must be produced at every barrier station and visited. No further duty will be leviable upon imports so certificated, no matter how distant the place of their destination."

From this it is perfectly clear that the imposition of any likin after the payment of the proper transit

transit duty to the business, is both illegal and in direct violation of treaty stipulations. I earnestly hope that the ministers of all the treaty Powers will put forth their ~~utmost~~ most strenuous efforts and conjointly represent to the Pekin Authorities the injustice and illegality of this Chinese law which has proved such a fatal obstacle to all foreign trade. I earnestly pray that it will soon be entirely and permanently abolished, not only to the benefit and advancement of foreign trade but also for the accruing of more revenue to the Imperial Govern[t].

No. 3. All payment for public service, rent, marshals, Chinese writers, Chinese servants in public Employment, jail Keepers, &c &c.

As previously stated, on assuming duties of this Consulate at this port, I found great difficulty in procuring suitable quarters, as a gentleman at first kindly gave me the use of his sitting room in which

I.

I could store the archives and perform my duties. I remained in this position for two or three weeks when I obtained a house ill arranged, and poorly adapted for consular quarters, but at the time it was the only vacant house in Ningpo, and those owning it or having the lease of it, knowing the straits in which I was put, demanded $50.- a month. It was an exhorbitant price but I could do no better than pay what they demanded. This was rented from month to month. In February, 1862, the house I now occupy becoming vacant, I availed myself at once of the opportunity, and secured the property by leasing it for a term of three years, from March 1st per which the Govern't pays $55.- a mo. While this is a slight reduction from the twenty per centum of my salary that the Govern't allows me to pay, I have great hopes,

if

if I am authorized to rent the building for a longer period than three years, to obtain it at a considerable less price.

But as Para. 508 of the Consular Regulations says that "all arrangements and obligations respecting the leasing of premises, the amount and terms of payment or otherwise are made by the Consular Officer, and the Govern.t assumes no responsibility therefor." I hesitate under existing circumstances, on the eve of a change in the administration, to enter into a contract of this nature, obligating myself for the payment of this rent, not knowing that my successor would relieve me of this self imposed burden.—

To my mind this law is unjust and onerous. If a Consular officer is worthy of the confidence of his Govern.t, and is fit to hold the honorable position that he does, a Govern.t should not make him obligate himself to the payment of the rental of a building

which

which he has been compelled to rent for its use. It is doubtless the opinion of every consul and of your Excellency that in the far last it would be wisdom on the part of our Govern[t] to own its own buildings, or if this is not thought advisable, to authorize their diplomatic and consular officers to make more permanent arrangements than heretofore allowed. Had this policy been adopted at this port, it would have proved very advantageous.

There have been Capitalists heretofore, and who could no doubt now be found, who would obligate themselves to build a consulate much better adapted to the wants of the Government and have much less rental to pay than is now being paid, if they could be guaranteed that it would be permanently occupied. It is well known that the English Government have always adopted the plan of owning their own buildings and their Establishments are always

respectable

respectable and especially fitted for this purpose. I would not advise my own Government at so small a port as this to make such heavy expenditures of money as they have, for this building here alone without the grounds cost $23,000.00, still it would be economy and for the best interests of the service if some permanent arrangement could be made

This Consulate is not provided with a marshal and never has been. When one has been needed to perform this service, he has been temporarily engaged to do the work. There has been no need and I apprehend there will be none of having one permanently employed at this position. My Consular staff is a very small one; the only persons employed in the Consulate are a Chinese Interpreter and a Chinese Writer. The Chinese Interpreter, Mr. Teng Kwo an receives a salary of $40 U.S. Gold per month.

He

He is one of the returned American students, and I take the liberty of adding in this connection that since he joined the Consulate in March last, he has proved himself very efficient and trustworthy, and I would earnestly recommend that his salary be increased to fifty dollars per month, and a more permanent contract made with him by the Government than I am allowed to do. Frequent changes in so important an assistant as an Interpreter should not be allowed. It is of the utmost importance to a Consul and to the interests of his Government that an Interpreter who is acquainted with all the secrets of the office, the one who must translate all the despatches into Chinese, and Chinese despatches into English, should be thoroughly reliable and honest. A Consul is entirely in his hands, unless he is able himself to read and speak this language. One of this character having been obtained, it is certainly the part of wisdom that he

should

should be retained in that position as long as possible, and a consul should not be allowed to discharge or remove him without sufficient cause, duly reported to his Govern^t.

My Chinese writer Chang receives a salary of ten Mexican dollars per month. He is the same man that was in the employ of my predecessor Dr. Lord. He is an old man who fairly understands his duties, but I have not much confidence in his reliability. He has to be carefully watched in the writing of important despatches, or he will change them to suit his own ideas, and I have had occasion several times to upbraid him for repeating official matters outside of the Office. I would have dispensed with his services long ere this could I have procured another more trustworthy at the same salary, and I have good reason to believe that he accepts this small allowance hoping to increase

increase his income by trading on the information he officially obtains. The English Consulate here pays their writers $30.- per month. He cannot speak a word of English, but of course is more valuable than a man you can obtain for only $10.- a month, and I think it would be for the best interests of the Service if the Govern[t] would authorize the discharging of the present writer, and engaging a new one at an increased salary, say about $ 25.- a month.

There are no servants, Chinese or otherwise, in the Employ of the Govern[t] at this Consulate. I have to furnish servants to take care of the office, to deliver the mails, do messenger work, and to attend the door. No chair coolies are allowed, and ever since I have been here, I have paid all of the Expenses out of my own pocket for this necessary Govern[t] work. I have also paid

all

all the expenses attending the ~~writing~~ visiting and receiving visits from the Taot'ai and other Chinese officials. Chair-coolies &c. There is no jail Keeper, and there is none needed, for we have no jail.

In this connection it might be well to make a comparison between a well ordered Consulate, the English and our own, but before proceeding to this, I will add, in order to fully comply with your request that "I state all payments for the public service," that my own salary is $3500.- per year, or $291.66 per month. This salary I should find perfectly adequate if it were not for the meeting of many expenses that should be justly borne by the Govern't. A Consul should not be required to furnish servants to take care of the Office and do all needed messenger work; he should not be compelled to furnish fire and lights for the Office; he should not be compelled

to

to pay all the expenses when he visits Chinese officials, upon public business. In the course of a year the outlay is not inconsiderable.

The English Consuls salary at this port is $355.55 per month. He is allowed $116.00 per month as salaries to employees. He has a Constable (English) that receives $45.- per month with furnished quarters; Chinese writer, speaks no English $30.- per month, Linguist $12.- per month; 1st messenger $8.- per month 2nd messenger $6.-; watchman $5.- a month; Gate-Keeper $5.- Office coolie $5.- He is allowed $40.- a month for office expenses out of which he is to pay his chair coolie hire, the expenses attending the receptions of Chinese officials, the buying of Chinese Stationery &c. He is allowed also $180.- a year for fuel and light. Medical attendance is furnished him and those connected with the Consulate at an expense of $375.00 a year. He is also allowed $24.-

a

a month by the Post office Department for the delivery and receiving of mails, besides being allowed £6.— a month for a post office cooli.— He has at the present time and has had most of the time for the past three years an able assistant who is thoroughly competent to take charge of the office during his absence. These assistants receive salaries in proportion to their rank from 300 pounds upwards for a year.—

It will thus be seen that it is not at all necessary for the English consul to expend one cash in any way of his own salary for the performance of his official duties. He has abundance of servants furnished him besides light and fire, and his medical attendance is provided for; while we are required to meet all of these expenses out of a less salary than he receives. When an English consul is retired, he retires on a pension, when an American consuls services are dispensed with

with, he has to pay his own passage home.

To sum up the matter, the English Government pays its Employees at their Consulate here aside from the salary of the Consul and that of his trained Assistant, one thousand three hundred and ninety two dollars a year. $1392.-

besides the following allowances:-

Incidental Office Expenses	480.-
Medical attendance	375.-
Coal and Lights	180.-
Care of mails	288.-
Postal coolie	72.-
Total amount	$2787.00

While all our Government pays for those it Employs aside from the salary of the Consul amounts to only six hundred dollars - $600.-

making a difference of - $2187.-

Comment is unnecessary. The above facts speak so plainly (the difference between

between a well ordered Consulate, and one that is not), that no word that I might add could give greater force. It is not necessary for me to point with some feelings of regret at the manifest injustice of a Government that compels a Consul out of his moderate salary to pay hundreds of dollars annually for services that are rendered to his Government. It is the continuous dropping of the water that makes the hole in the stone, and it is the constant daily incidental and official expense that he must meet, and that too, with a liberal hand in order that the Consulate of the U. S. may present as respectable an appearance as its more liberally supplied neighbour, that makes a hole in his pocket-book.

If an officer of the army or navy be ordered to this or that port on duty from the U. S., he goes on full pay and all his travelling expenses are paid for. -

&

If he is on shore duty our Government pays all of his incidental expenses, & furnishes him with light and fire for his office, &c. It is not apparent to my mind the justice of this unjust discrimination between officers in the employ of the same Government.

No. 4. A list of fees, official and unofficial. The first record in the Consulate of the collection of the fees was in 1856. I have made a transcript of these records from that time up to and including the 3rd quarter of the year of the year 1884 which include all the fees that have been rec'd, both official and unofficial. The amounts are as follows: —

For the year 1856.	Total amount of fees.	$27.82
1857		1.50
1858		36.04
1859		41.58
1860		71.21
1861.		114.89
Carried forward		$293.02

Carried forward.	$293.02
For the year 1862. Total amount of fees.	144.28
1863	251.40
1864	385.59
1865	580.74
1866	504.57
1867	142.49
1868	643.67
1869	719.03
1870	828.85
1871	766.32
1872	698.97
1873	817.75
1874	696.79
1875	310.68
1876	234.18
1877	179.59
1878	136.59
1879	153.97
1880	75.01
1881	86.91
1882	170.38
1883	161.51
1884 (3 quarters.	88.86
Total amount of fees rec'd at this formulaic.	$9,070.17

Up to the time I took over charge Sept. 27th 1881, there was no distinction made between the fees that were rec'd whether official or non official, they were duly recorded in the record book of "Treasury fees received," and a report of them made to the Department, each Consul crediting the Govern't with the amount rec'd, and debiting their drafts drawn upon the Treasury in payment of their salary, Equal to the amounts then credited. During my incumbancy in Office, the rule established by my predecessor was followed by me though the U.S. Consular Regulations of 1881 allowed a large margin to Consuls, or in other words, more of the services that Consuls rendered to individuals than were formerly granted were embraced in the phrases "Unofficial fees" or "Notarial "services", not enumerated in the list of fees collected as designated by the "Revised Tariff of official fees" that must be credited to the Government.

N.B.- Notarial Charges and the Rules governing them.

Not

Not until Sept., 5th and 7th 1883, were any fees rec'd by me that could be classed as "unofficial". On that date a copy of a will from the records and duly attested was made, and for it I charged two dollars and fifty cents ($2.50) and credited the same to the Govern't, but the Fifth Auditor of the Treasury has insisted on crediting my account for the same. On the 17th Sept. 1883, another American citizen desired me to attest his signature to a document that I drafted for him, for which I charged him two dollars, U.S. gold, and reported the same to the Depart't, as fees rec'd but retained them as unofficial. Then again on March, 21st and 31st, 1884 I prepared some legal documents that individuals needed, which they had to make oath to, and for these services I made a charge of two dollars each, all of which was credited to the Govern't, although strictly interpreting the Regulations, they were unofficial and should have been retained. But the entire

entire amount of all the fees for this the first quarter of 1884 amounted to only $7.33/100, and I did not have the face to take four dollars and leave the Govern.t only three dollars and thirty three cents. The only other occasions I have been is called upon to render services of an unofficial nature for which charges were made, notarial or otherwise were Aug.t 2.nd and 6.th, 1884 and Sept.r 17.th 1884. The services rendered were Aug.t 2.nd and 6.th drafting bond writ seal and signature. Sept.r 17.th, drafting an affidavit writ - seal and signature. For each of these services a charge of $2.50 U.S. gold was made and reported to the Department of the Treasury. The rules governing these charges was my own judgment, and the opinion entertained of what was just and proper.

I think this whole system of allowing Consuls this royalty, call it what you will, "Unofficial fees" or - "Notarial services" is to be deprecated.

It

It is wrong in principal, and if I have read correctly the history of some former and Consulates where much work of this nature is performed it has proved only a source of trouble. Consuls have often been tempted, and no doubt have charged too great a fee. According to Para. 472, Consular Regulations, "A Consular Officer is entitled to the same fee that would be charged if the services had been performed by an Attorney, Notary or other Agent of the foreign Country." How indefinite are these instructions. Could two attorneys in our country be found who would charge the same fee for the same work? hardly. - Every man has the right to place his own value upon his talent, time, and labour, and unless it is extortionately high, people will employ him. Neither will two Notaries be found, unless they have established rules of charges, that will demand the same fee for the same work. -

I

I will hazard the opinion that the records of the State and Treasury Departments will shew that a great variety, hardly two just alike, of charges are made by Counsels. How can they be the same? all men do not think or act alike. A Counsel may be called upon to draft this or that legal document; one will regard himself poorly paid for his time and labour with a charge of $10.- or $12.-; while another would feel perfectly content with a fee of two or five dollars; yet the work performed is just the same. My earnest conviction is that this system is all wrong. Our Govern't is able to and should pay its Counsels liberally - they should be treated generously, - it should pay every one of their legitimate official Expenses, as the English Govern't does for their Ministers and Counsels. Being thus dealt with, I think the Government

is

is entitled to every dollar the Consul collects, no matter for what services rendered. His time, his best energies and his ability all belong to the Govern^t. why should it not receive all the money paid into the Consulate? And were the unofficial fees of this Consulate a thousand times greater than they are, it seems to me only to prove the wisdom and justice of our Govern^t in adopting this course, i.e. a liberal and just allowance to Consuls, but every dollar collected by them must be accounted for and paid into the Treasury.

No. 6. To comply with your request that I should express my views as "to what will strengthen our Service "in China" as far as my own "Consulate is concerned", it would be most difficult for me to say anything in addition to what I have already expressed, without giving utterance to views of a general nature

nature that would be equally applicable to all the Consulates. My three years of Experience has had the effect of forcibly impressing on my mind the wonderful advantage a well trained officer has over one who in mature years and without previous training, entered the Consular Service. An officer arrives, (as I did) sanguine of his ability to perform all the duties required of him, and in a country and among a people speaking his own language, or if not, whose methods of doing business and modes of thought were somewhat similar to his own, in which case he would certainly be less liable to mistakes. But in China one must make a careful study of the people, their methods of doing business, their customs, which if not understood, may lead one into unintentional errors. Then again if he does not understand the language, and how very few

of

is entitled to every dollar the Consul collects, no matter for what services rendered. His time, his best energies and his ability all belong to the Govern.t, why should it not receive all the money paid into the Consulate? And were the unofficial fees of this Consulate a thousand times greater than they are, it seems to me only to prove the wisdom and justice of our Govern.t in adopting this course, i.e. a liberal and just allowance to Consuls, but every dollar collected by them must be accounted for and paid into the Treasury.

No. 6. To comply with your request that I should "express my views as "to what will strengthen our Service "in China" as far as my own "Consulate is concerned", it would be most difficult for me to say anything in addition to what I have already expressed, without giving utterance to views of a general nature

nature that would be equally applicable to all the Consulates. My three years of Experience has had the effect of forcibly impressing on my mind the wonderful advantage a well trained officer has over one who in mature years and without previous training, entered the Consular Service. An officer arrives (as I did) sanguine of his ability to perform all the duties required of him, and in a country and among a people speaking his own language, or if not, whose methods of doing business and modes of thought were somewhat similar to his own, in which case he would certainly be less liable to mistakes. But in China one must make a careful study of the people, their methods of doing business, their customs, which if not understood, may lead one into unintentional errors. Then again if he does not understand the language, and how very few

of

of our Consuls do, he is placed
absolutely in the hands of his
Interpreter and writer; and unless
these servants are endowed with
more than the average honesty of
the Chinese, he in his verdancy may
be easily imposed upon, and the
chances are, will be. Consuls, no
matter how honest, trustworthy and
devoted to their duties they may be,
are liable to mistakes especially under
the circumstances as above described.
Our best equipped and well trained
judges may and sometimes do —
make blunders and render wrong
decisions, so Consuls, no matter
how careful they may be, will —
sometimes make blunders, which
even if they do not prove serious,
are at least annoying and vexatious,
and to none more so than the Consul
himself. And my experience has
taught me that it would be wise for
our Govern.t to adopt a method
something

something similar to the one long since practised by the English, by sending out young men in every way fitted to become students interpreters, to be placed first under the care of the Legation, where they should receive a thorough training in all diplomatic and consular duties; they should also become thoroughly familiar with the Chinese court dialect. While thus preparing themselves for their future duties (their positions being made permanent ones) they could render valuable assistance to the Minister in the copying of despatches and other clerical work, and when sufficiently acquainted with the Chinese spoken and written language, and consular work, they could be transferred to the different Consulates to act as interpreters and Vice Consuls. Consulates thus equipped with our citizens as assistants, whose every desire is the advancement of their Countrys interests,

I am certain would be better conducted, and our Nation's interests better served than they possibly can be under the present system.

I shall as briefly as possible make one or two suggestions that I feel confident, if once established would greatly "strengthen the Service". It would relieve the Legation and Consulates of a vast amount of vexatious work; it would in time relieve the Government of a great deal of expense, and free the Chinese Authorities to perform a work that justly belongs to them. I allude to the rules and law as now existing, compelling us to do all of the translating of despatches sent to or received from the Chinese Authorities. The despatches we address to them must be put in their own language at our expense and trouble, theirs to us, being of course in their own characters.

It would seem to me that the

the time was fully ripe in which to demand of the Chinese Government a fulfilment of the pledge they made twenty six years ago. In the English treaty of Pekin 1858-60, it is more implied than agreed upon by the Chinese Government that in time they would relieve the English of this onerous and gratuitous work. But the French treaty of the same years Art. III is more explicit. "Communications of the French Diplomatic and Consular agents with the Chinese Authorities shall be written in French, but shall be accompanied, to facilitate the service, by a Chinese translation as exact as possible, until such time as the Imperial Govern't of Pekin having interpreters speaking and writing French correctly, the Diplomatic correspondence shall be conducted in this language by the French agents and in Chinese by the officers of the Empire."

Doubtless

Doubtless when these treaties were made in 1858, there were very few intelligent Chinese who could speak and write our language correctly. It is not so now. The Tsung li yamên and every Chinese official with whom the Legation or the consulates have to correspond, could, if they so decired, obtain from among their own people men thoroughly competent to do this work, providing they would sufficiently remunerate them. It is this additional expense and work which the Govern't has so long and so generously relieved them of that enables them to sit quietly by and laugh at our generosity. They know the great advantage it gives them in our correspondence, how difficult it is to have the exact shade of thought we express in our own language translated into theirs! Fully realizing all this

in

in its every aspect, and the gratuity they have so long enjoyed in both expense and labour, they will no doubt make strenuous opposition to a contemplated change. That it is our right to demand it now, however, there can be no question, and I most sincerely trust that Your Excellency will be the means of its accomplishment.-

(Signed) Edwin Stevens.
U. S. Consul.

No 109. Enclosure. 10.

United States Consulate.
Foochow, November 6th 1884.

Honorable John Russell Young.
United States Minister &c &c &c
Peking.

Sir:—

I am very sorry that I have been unable until this time to make a report regarding this Consulate, in obedience to the instruction contained in your despatch of 2d August. In acknowledging the receipt of your despatch, I noted my fear lest owing to the then all engrossing interest in our safety I might not be able to devote the necessary time to the study of the subject. With the restoration of quiet I may now attend to

to accumulated work. On
the 23d. ultimo I received
a Circular from the Department
of State requiring a report si-
milar to the one which
you wish. I have already made
that report and so my present
despatch will necessarily repeat
much that I have written to
the Department.

Very little material exists
for a history of this Consulate.
All the archives Except the
Seal book were destroyed in
1868.

Mr D. O. Clark of Messrs
Russell & Co, was the first
person in charge of this
Consulate, but in what
capacity I do not know.

Previous to this the Missionaries

Could

could request the aid of the British consul, and once I am told two officers of the U.S.S. "Powhatan" came up and interceded in the settlement of some question. The first record of a deed was made by W. Clark on the 10th of May, 1855.

W. Caleb Jones was, I understand, the first person sent out as Consul. I find a deed recorded by him in September, 1855.

W. Thomas Dunn, Vice Consul, was in charge on the 24th of February, 1858, W. Samuel L. Grommet consul on the 12th of June, 1860. W. William H. Carpenter, consul on the 19th of December, 1861.

W.

W. A. L. Black, Tie bound on
the 4th of January, 1864.
W. Thomas Dunn, officiating
Consul October 15, 1866. W.
Augustus Canfield, bound
March 25th 1866. W. Thomas
Dunn Acting Consul, March
16th 1867. W. Augustus Canfield,
bound, March 23d 1867.
W. Canfield died here on
the 28th of October, 1867, and
W. Dunn had charge of the
office until the arrival
of his successor. I obtain
the above dates from the
record of deeds made by
the above officers, but they
are not an indication of
the time when the several
gentlemen took charge.
W. Alfred Allen, bound
took charge of the office
on

on the 12th of September, 1868.
and was relieved by W. M.
W. Leland, bound on the
19th of February, 1870. W.
Leland held the office until
relieved by me on the 1st of
July, 1880. During the
temporary absence of W.
Leland, the office was in
charge of W. Interpreter F. S.
Cheshire who held the office
of Vice Consul.

I have not the data
at hand which will enable
me to give you full information
as to the mutations of trade.
Almost the whole of
the foreign trade consists in
the exportation of tea.
Foochow has been the
principal producer of the
best

best black teas. I am told that for some time after this port was opened under the British Treaty of 1842, the expectation of making it a tea port was not realized; that some even thought that it should be given up; that it was only by the persevering efforts of the American house of Russell & Co, in 1853 that its true capabilities were brought to light. The tea trade rapidly developed and the finest black teas, and especially the oolongs so much appreciated in the United States found a ready market. Foochow has

has retained an important
port of entry for foreign
goods, but it has continued
to hold a very important
place as a centre of the
tea trade. Unfortunately
of late the quantity of the
teas has deteriorated
through carelessness in its
preparation encouraged
perhaps by the greed of
the purchasers. With this
deterioration the demand
has diminished to such
a degree that at the present
time the Foochow General
Chamber of Commerce is
bringing the subject, as
affecting the trade of
the port, to the attention of
the local officials, though
the

the consular Consuls.

In looking over the returns of trade since 1870, I find that the largest gross value of the trade of the port was in 1875, when it reached the sum of $8.204,470. Kaikoura Tael. Last year the gross value of the trade of the port was only 14.308.506 Kaikoura Taels. These values do not include native trade in furs, for which no figures are available.

During the same time I find that the largest exportation to the United States, as per Invoice Book, was in 1874 when the value was $3.276.890.25.

The smallest Exportation to the United States was in 1878, when it was only to the value of

of $461.112.62. Last year the value was $732.425.35. This year it will be considerably larger. I cannot see any reason for expecting any immediate development of trade at this port, but even as at present conducted it must continue to hold its importance as a tea port, and we may hope that care in the preparation and fewer restrictions in its ~~interior~~ transportation may restore it to its former preeminence. Our own Commercial interests are certainly less than they were when our tea clippers carried tea both to the United States and to England. The labors of the Consul, however, as shown by the records have

continued

continued to increase -
Regarding my own
chief occupation and
American interests I wrote
to the Department of State
last week as follows: —

"The duties of a consul
at Foochow, as I presume
is the case with every
board in China, principally
consist in the presentation
and discussion, orally
and by correspondence, with
the Local Chinese Authorities,
provincial and local, of
questions arising from
our peculiar treaty relations
with this Empire, and also
such questions as arise from
the mercantile transactions
between citizens of the
United States

United States and subjects of the Emperor of China.

At this port questions which are usually styled semi-diplomatic far transcend in importance those which relate to money matters. Very few questions which are purely judicial come before us although they are liable to arise at any time.

The American interests at this port are missionary and mercantile. By far the larger portion of the American residents are missionaries connected with the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions and the American Methodist Episcopal Missionary Society. There

there missions own real estate, dwelling houses, chapels, hospitals and school houses, to the value of $1,000,000. The mercantile interest is represented by a branch of the house of Russell & Co, who now have one of their steamers making tri-monthly trips between Foochow and Shanghai, and by Messrs Hodge & Co, who in addition to their mercantile business own the line of cargo boats which carry nearly all the foreign imports and exports between the settlement and Pagoda Anchorage."

The personnel of this Consulate consists of

Consul

Counsel, at a salary of $3.500. per annum,
Solicitor, " " " " 2.000. " "
Marshal " " " " 1.000. " "
Chinese writer, at $15 per month, 180 " "
Prison Keeper, at $10 " " , 120 " "
The present Solicitor is also
Vice Consul.

Previous to the arrival
of Mr. De Lano, the Consular
office had been located
in different places, often
inconvenient and often,
if not always, wanting
in the appointments and
surroundings most
desirable. At the time
the archives were burned
they were I think in a
building in the business
street near Messrs Hedges
Bro's, and which had
been

been occupied by M. Canfield.
Soon after M. de Lano's
arrival he moved to the
location now occupied,
and in 1875, he had
erected the section of
the building which I
now occupy. From
your own knowledge
you are able to judge
of its convenience and
respectability. I explained
to you how M. de Lano
was enabled to secure
premises at once, combining
office accommodations
and a residence for
the Consul. I had previously
reported the facts to the
Department, and my
explanations were approved.

The

been occupied by W. Canfield.
Soon after Mr. De Lano's
arrival he moved to the
location now occupied,
and in 1875, he had
erected the section of
the building which I
now occupy. From
your own knowledge
you are able to judge
of its convenience and
respectability. I explained
to you how Mr. De Lano
was enabled to secure
premises at once, combining
office accommodations
and a residence for
the Consul. I had previously
reported the facts to the
Department, and my
explanations were approved.

The

The desirability of the isolated and commanding position of the Consulate has, I think, been appreciated by Rear Admiral Davis, and other naval officers, when during the past few months they were called upon to consider the means of safety, in case of a hostile outbreak. I owned with the property belonged to our Government, and that then a few desirable improvements could be made.

I am at present allowed $700, per year for rent of offices, and $180- for rent of Consular jail- The jail, as pointed out to you, is a small building

building in the same compound with the Consulate, and is not often used for any purpose but as a residence of the Janitor keeper, whose occupation will be explained further on.

The fees received at this Consulate have never been large. The largest amount I find recorded in the Fee Book is $1.463.81 in the year 1871. The smallest sum is $627.24 in 1878. Now that the notarial fee as a perquisite of the Consul the Government fee are still less. In 1883, I credited Government with official fees $459.33, and I received $185.00 as unofficial fees. Almost all

all of the unofficial fees
were waived for certifying copies
of invoices, for which I
charge $2, in accordance
with section 668 of Consular
Regulations. In charging
for acknowledgments, certificates,
&c, I have been governed
by the tariff of fees prescribed
for official services: in
some instances I have
made no charge whatever.
These charges might, I
think, with propriety be
increased, but as I have
often stated to Your
Excellency and to others,
while I am most happy
to add even a few dollars
to my income, I am
opposed to a general
increase

being allowed to receive a single fee or perquisite for the performance of any service which any one has a right to demand of them. I again quote from my late dispatch to the Department.

"An experience of many years in China warrants my saying that the present salary of the Consul at Foochow is inadequate. The increase of salary proposed by the Department as indicated in the report submitted to the President by the Honorable Secretary of State on the 20th of March, 1854, would be gratefully received by me, and I believe

by every other American
Consul in China. As I
have before written to the
Department, I think the
whole Expense of house
and office rent should
be allowed to the Consul,
and unless there is some
guarantee of a measure
of permanency a bond
should be allowed certain
articles of necessary household
furniture. I think an
Interpreter to be well qualified
for his position as is the
present Interpreter at Foochow
should be paid $2500. per
annum, and should
have in addition a small
allowance

allowance for quarters.
In my opinion, and should have in addition a small allowance for quarters. In my opinion the Interpreter should not be allowed to trade. A Marshal is allowed to this Consulate, but it is well known to the Department that his principle employment is as assistant and clerk. It is necessary to the efficiency of this Consulate that such a person should be employed here. He should be a person capable and trustworthy, who can conduct the ordinary duties of this office

-

whereas, as is sometimes the case, it is necessary for both Counsel and Interpreter to be away. If the provisions of Section 11 of the draft of the proposed statutes could apply to the person so employed here, I think it would be preferable to the present status of the Marshal. In addition to his salary I think a moderate allowance for quarters is desirable. I would have the prohibition against engaging in trade apply to this office.

The compensation allowed for Chinese writers has enabled this office to employ a competent person, but his wages

wages are much less
than what is paid
for similar work in
other Consulates here, and
I think to ensure competency
and permanency an
addition of so many
dollars for each year's
service, up to say $30.-
per month, would be
a just and judicious
expenditure of money.
The Prison keeper has
not often any duties as
such, but he is in constant
service as Tingchai, or
official messenger. His
present pay is sufficient,
and an increase is
not desirable unless
a small addition should
be

be made in the nature of food service pay.

Hr lives in the building known as the Consular prison, which is located on the same Compound as the Constable.

In addition to the foregoing who are paid by Government I employ a gate keeper and a night watchman - I pay $4.00 per month to each, and in addition supply the gate keeper with clothing suitable for his position.

These men are essentially official servants, both are necessary, and both I think should be paid by Government. An allowance of $10. per month

month would cover all
expense for them. In
my opinion the official
sedan chairs used by
the Consul and Interpreter
should be owned by Government,
and should not be as
they now are an expense
to the Consul. These
chairs are now used
except for official purposes.
The hire of chair bearers
upon occasion of official
visits might also with
propriety be charged to
Government. I think
that an allowance should
be made to meet this
expense, or that the Consul
should be authorized to
charge what is actually
paid

paid, as is done for postage. These items are not large, but they diminish the little sum which a Consul ought to try to save from his salary after paying for his personal expenses - A Consul should not neglect any duty in regard to visiting officials, but it is only natural that when those visits are not in otherwise agreeable, one should count the few dollars which they cost him. I beg to state that while I am very glad to receive the little which I do for notarial services, I am opposed

to

to our being authorized
to claim such fees. I
think that Government should
pay its Consuls better salaries
and should allow every
necessary expense. I
believe that inadequate
salaries and the temptations
arising from the receipt
of unofficial fees have
been a chief cause of
many a Consular scandal.

It is now nearly twenty-
one years since I first
entered upon my duties as
a Consul in China.
The imperfections of our
Consular system were at
an early day impressed
upon me, but it is a
pleasure for me to say
that

that I believe the Department of State has constantly endeavoured to improve the system and to raise the standard of the personnel. I think there has been a measure of success in these endeavours, but the changes now contemplated by the Department are much greater than I have witnessed. Believing them to be of the highest importance I sincerely hope that the desired results may be attained".

I have not in my despatch to the Department recommended

recommended any addition to the salary of the Consul at Foochow, except as has been recommended by the Department itself. The provisions of the proposed act go so far in advance of our present laws that I wished only to commend it. But I fully believe that the salary of the Consul at Foochow and of the other Consulates in China of like rank, should be raised to $5.000. per annum.

It is right and proper that

that they should have salaries that will enable them, if they live economically and temperately, to accumulate a moderate provision for old age. This has not been possible at the two Consulates which Government has entrusted to my charge.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) J. C. A. Wingate.

The Consul.

Enclosure 11.

No: 194. United States Consulate
Amoy, August 26th, 1882.

Honorable John Russell Young,
U.S. Envoy Extraordinary and
Minister Plenipotentiary.
Peking.

Sir:-

I have had the honor to receive your dispatch No: 56 of 1st August 1884, requesting information, &c.

For a short history" I respectfully submit the following extract quoted from a dispatch sent from the Consulate in 1886:

"I beg to state that I have not been able to find the exact date on which the U.S. Consulate was established at this port, as I have no record from which I could derive such information.

According to an old and only record of miscellaneous letters in this office, I presume the year 1851/52, to have been the date of its establishment, and the

building

building which has been in use as a Consulate up to the end of 1877, was erected by Mr. Consul Hyatt, some 24 years ago.

It appears from said record that Mr. Hyatt, after having obtained a site, which consisted of several small plots of land, from the Chinese (according to Article VIII of our Treaty with the Chinese Empire), in the manner customary in such cases here, contracted with native builders to enclose the ground with a wall and to build him a Consular Mansion. The work progressed for several days without interruption, when a posse of soldiers, acting under the orders of the Hai Tang Ying (Magistrate) and a Colonel, entered upon the grounds so rented and by threats and force drove off the workmen, plundered and carried away some of the materials and property, and threatened them with severe punishment if they returned to the work, and so intimidated the contractor and workmen, that they were

compelled

compelled to abandon the work.

"The next day, the Consul, determining not to submit to such outrages, hired some forty labourers and personally superintended the work during the entire day. But late in the evening, the Hsien Fang and several other inferior officers, with a retinue of some 300 soldiers and attendants, with great pomp and display, once more made their appearance on the premises and attempted to intimidate our Consul, who declined to hold any intercourse with those engaged in such irregular and outrageous proceedings, and told them that he had communicated the matter to the chief authority of Amoy (the Taotái), and demanded explanation and redress, and that it was only with that functionary, or his superiors, that he had anything to do.

"The cause of all this opposition had never been intimated to the Consul by the only official authority with whom it was his duty to correspond on such a subject.

subject. It appeared that the pretence for the outrages was, that the men who had rented the property or a portion of it to the Consul, had changed their minds and wished to avoid their contract. But the truth was that the men had been compelled by the mandarins to make such declarations while they in reality desired the men to keep the property so leased.

Mr. Consul Flyatt, in order to put a stop to these troubles had recourse to our principal naval commander then upon the coast, Commodore Abbott, and R. M. McClane, our Minister, and represented the whole case to them when the U. S. war-ship Vandalia, Captain Pope, which happened to be at Foochow at the time, was ordered to Amoy where she remained until two-thirds of the Consular building was completed.

For upwards of a year, Mr. Consul Flyatt had sought earnestly and diligently to establish a consular residence. Every place that he had

found

found suitable for his use was objected to, either by the owners, the people of the neighborhood or the authorities. The people said the mandarins would not let them rent sites. The mandarins always professed their willingness but never did anything to aid the Consul to obtain a place. I may remark here that the U. S. Consulate at Amoy was built under the guns of an American man of war.

The said building continued as a Consular residence and office till the year (18)77, and was vacated by my predecessor owing to its being infested by white ants and not considered habitable, its present owner having declined to make the necessary repairs."

I may respectfully state that my "anticipation as to the development of trade", are those generally entertained by foreigners in China, i.e., that after the existing difficulties between France and China shall have reached a settlement, trade will revive and

continue

continue to grow. In the present unsatisfactory condition of affairs generally, I confess I am reluctant to make "recommendations" as to the "advancement of American interests" here just now, lest they should lead to losses rather than profits.

I have no recommendations as to the unofficial affairs of this Consulate, but send herewith the requested list of fees official and unofficial and all payments for the public service. I furnish these for the quarter ended (last quarter) the 30th June, which I presume will suffice for your purposes.

Rent paid	$500 per annum
Acting Interpreter	$750 " "
" Marshal	$750 " "
Jailer	$240 " "
Messenger & Boatman	$72 " "

I have, as did my predecessor, recommended that the Acting Interpreter's salary be increased. Unlike the other U.S. Consulates in China, there is no "Chinese writer" in this Consulate. I

discharged

the one that I found here upon my arrival, at the end of 1881, and since then the Interpreter has been filling both places, for which he is well qualified, without extra compensation.

I have no "views" to submit "as to what will strengthen our Service in China, as far as your (my) own Consul is concerned", save that I think it would be as well were he not ignored and so treated by the U.S. Minister at Peking, as to challenge for that functionary the unfavorable criticism of respectable people here — Americans, and others.

You may remember that when you said to Mr. Howard and myself that everything was right in this Consulate, and wished to know if I wanted anything, I answered in the negative.

Your dispatch under reply reached this office upon the 19th instant, and would have received an earlier reply, save for sickness then existing in the official staff of this Consulate, and the disastrous typhoon which visited this

island

island upon the morning of the 21st,
unroofing houses &c. &c., This
Consulate shared with the other
unfortunate buildings and was so
flooded with water, the rain continuing
the next day as well, that it was
with difficulty the archives were
preserved, and not until yesterday
(monday) were we enabled to
arrange things in something like
their usual order.

Dear, Sir,

Your obedient servant
(Signed) W. P. Goldsborough
Consul.

Inclosures.

1°: Record of Treasury fees for 2d quarter, 1884
2°: Record of Notarial fees " " "
3: Rent and miscellaneous expenses, account
for 2d quarter, 1884.

Record of Treasury Fees.

Date		No	Name of Vessel.	Party	Service	Fee.	
May	2	11	City Rio de Janeiro.	Boyd & Co.	Certif. & Invoice	2	50
"	"	12	"	Tait & Co.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	13	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	14	"	Brown & Co.	" 1 "	2	50
"	15	15	City of Tokio.	Pearce, Lowry & Co.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	16	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	17	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	17	18	"	Russell & Co.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	19	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	20	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	21	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	22	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	23	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	24	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	19	25	"	Boyd & Co.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	26	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	27	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	28	"	Tait & Co.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	29	"	Brown & Co.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	30	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	31	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	27	329	Amalia.	E. G. Lapham.	Entrance Invoices.	3	86
					Shipping & Seamen.	8	—
					Discharging 4 " —	4	—
					Carried forward.	$ 68	36

Date		No.	Name of Vessel.	Party.	Service	Fee.	
			Brought forward.			£68	36
May	27	32	San Pablo.	Russell bo.	Certify[g]. 1 Moore	2	50
"	"	33	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	34	"	Boyd bo.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	35	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	36	"	Russell bo.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	37	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	38	"	Tait bo.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	39	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
June	9.	40	Glenavon.	Boyd bo.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	41	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	42	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	43	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	44	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	45	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	46	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	47	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	48	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	49	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	50	"	Tait bo.	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	51	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	52	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	53	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	54	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	55	"	"	" 1 "	2	50
"	"	56	"	A.C. Bryce.	" 1 "	2	50
				Carried forward:-		130	86

Date		No.	Name of Vessel	Party	Service	Fee.	
			Brought forward.			£130	86
June	9.	57	Glenavon.	Russell & Co.	Certificate	2	50
"	"	58	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	59	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	60	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	61	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	62	"	"	"	2	50
"	10	63	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	64	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	65	"	Tait & Co.	"	2	50
"	"	66	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	67	"	Brown & Co.	"	2	50
"	"	68	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	69	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	70	"	Boyd & Co.	"	2	50
"	11	71	"	Brown & Co.	"	2	50
"	"	72	"	Russell & Co.	"	2	50
"	"	73	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	74	City of Perth.	"	"	2	50
"	"	75	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	76	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	77	"	"	"	2	50
"	"	78	Glenavon.	Pearon, Low & Co.	"	2	50
			Carried forward —			185	86

Date		No.	Name of Vessel	Party.	Service		Fee.	
			Brought forward.			£	185	86
June	11	79	Glenavon.	Fearon, Lowson.	Certify'g. 1 Invoice		2	50
"	"	80	"	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	81	City of Peking	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	12	82	"	Jait-Nov.-	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	83	Glenavon.	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	84	"	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	330	"	R. A. Shalders.	Issuing Bill of health.		-	50
"	13	331	Spartan.-	C. H. Vincent.-	Tonnage Dues.		-	85
"	"				Shipping 13 Seamen		13	-
"	"				Discharging 13 — " —		13	-
"	"				Certified Crew List..		1	-
"	21	85	Pembrokeshire.	Boyd & Co.-	Certify'g. 1 Invoice		2	50
"	"	86	Do	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	87	Do	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	23	88	Claymore.	Russell & Co.	" 1 "		2	50
"	24	89	Pembrokeshire	Fearon, Lowson.	" 1 "		2	50
"	25	90	"	Brown & Co.	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	91	"	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	92	"	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	93	"	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	94	"	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	95	"	"	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	96	"	Boyd & Co..	" 1 "		2	50
"	"	97	"	Fearon, Lowson..	" 1 "		2	50
"	26	98	"	Boyd & Co.-	" 1 "		2	50
					Carried forward —	£	264	21

	No.	Name of Vessel.	Party	Service	Fee.	
		Brought forward.			£264	21
27	332	Pembrokeshire	D. Davis.	Visiting Bill Vessels	-	50
	99	Oceanic.	Fearon, Lowther & Co.	Certificate of Invoice.	2	50
	100	Do	"	" "	2	50
	101	Do.	"	" "	2	50
	102	Pembrokeshire	Tait & Co.	" "	2	50
	103	Do	"	" "	2	50
	104	Do.	"	" "	2	50
	105	Claymore	Russell & Co.	" "	2	50
	106	Pembrokeshire	Boyd & Co.	" "	2	50
	107	"	"	" "	2	50
	108	"	Russell & Co.	" "	2	50
	109	"	Tait & Co.	" "	2	50
	110	"	"	" "	2	50
	111	"	"	" "	2	50
	112	Claymore.	Russell & Co.	" "	2	50
	113	"	"	" "	2	50
	114	"	"	" "	2	50
	115	"	"	" "	2	50
	116	"	"	" "	2	50
	117	"	"	" "	2	50
					£312	21

Notorial Fees.

No.	Date.	Parties Service rendered	Service	Fees.
12/13.	May 2	Tait bro. -	Cert. 2 Extracts	4 -
14	"	Brown bro.	" 2 "	4 -
15	" 15	Pearson, Lowbo. -	" 1 "	2 -
18/22	" 17	Russell bro. -	" 5 "	10 -
23/24	" "	bo. -	" 2 "	4 -
25	" 19	Boyd bro. -	" 1 "	2 -
28	" "	Tait bro. -	" 1 "	2 -
29/31	" "	Brown bro. -	" 6 "	12 -
32/33	" 27	Russell bro. -	" 2 "	4 -
36/37	" "	"	" 2 "	4 -
38/39	" "	Tait bro. -	" 2 "	4 -
40/42	June 9	Boyd bro. -	" 3 "	6 -
50/55	" "	Tait bro. -	" 6 "	12 -
57/62	" "	Russell bro. -	" 6 "	12 -
63/64	" 10	"	" 2 "	4 -
65/66	" "	Tait bro. -	" 2 "	4 -
67/69	" "	Brown bro. -	" 3 "	6 -
71	" 11	"	" 1 "	2 -
72/73	" "	Russell bro. -	" 2 "	4 -
74/75	" "	"	" 2 "	4 -
54 to 65	" "	Tait bro. -	Cancelled Invoices.	9 -
		Carried forward.	£	115 -

Notorial Fees.

No.	Date.	Parties	Service	
		Brought forward.		£ 11
78/80	June 11	Kearon Lowrie &c.	certif^{g}. 3 Extra copies	
82/84	" 12	Fair &c.	" 3 — " —	
	" 20	Russell &c.	2 Certificates	
85	" 21	Boyd &c.	certif^{g}. 1 Extra copy.	
88	" 23	Russell &c.	" 1 "	
89	" 24	Kearon Lowrie &c.	" 1 "	
90/95	" 25	Brown &c.	" 6 "	
97	" "	Kearon, Lowrie &c.	" 1 "	
99	" 27	— Do —	" 1 "	
102/104	" "	Fair &c.	" 3 "	
105	" "	Russell &c.	" 1 "	
108	" 28	Do —	" 1 "	
109/111	" "	Fair &c.	" 3 "	
112/117	" 30	Russell &c.	" 6 "	

Rent and Miscellaneous Expense account.

1864.		$	¢
June 30	For rent for May & June	$	83 32
	" postage for June Qr.		5 71
	" Messenger & boatmen		18 —
	" Stationery		9 30
	" Subscription to Amoy Gazette.		3 —
	" — " " Hong Kong Telegraph.		6 —
	" removing telegraph, iron safe &c.		36 88
	" Ink, pencils &c.		7 65
	" Matches		06
		$	169 92
	By draft on Secretary of State No. 146.	$	169 92

U.S. Consulate. Amoy.

No: 86. Enclosure 12.

Mr. Seymour to Mr. Young.

August, 22nd, 1884.

Sir,

I have the honour, in compliance with your despatch numbered 93, dated, 1st instant, and rec'd 19th inst., to supply the following particulars in regard to the U.S. consulate at Canton.

"History".

Under this heading reference may be made to items in my despatch No. 9, dated March, 26th, 1883, on pages 5 and 6 from which it will be seen the U.S. Consulate at Canton was established in 1785; from which time up to 1794, Samuel Shaw, of Massachusetts, the Consul, served he having died in 1794, during his voyage to America.

The vice Consul, Captain Randall,

Randall, served from 1794 to 1798; when Consul Snow of Rhode Island, took charge of this Consulate; and he was succeeded (precise date unknown) by Edward Carrington, of Rhode Island; assisted by Benjamin Wilcox, of South Carolina; and by John R. Lattimer, (of Philadelphia, Pa. or Wilmington, Delaware). to 1831. In 1832, J. M. Grosvenor, of New York, was appointed Consul at Canton, but never came. - Charles W. King, having officiated in his stead to 1836.

In 1836, Peter W. Snow of Rhode Island, son of the second Consul, was appointed Consul, and served to 1842. From 1842 to 1855, Paul S. Forbes, of the firm of Messrs. Russell & Co., assisted by D. R. Spooner and Sturgis, performed Consular duties at Canton.

In the list of Consular Officers at Canton down to 1855, it is believed that

that all, or nearly all, were identified with commerce, either as owners or agents of American ships, or as merchants, engaged in traffic between China and America.

A different policy prevailed from and after 1855, on the 1st Sept., of which year, the Canton consulate passed into the hands of Matthew C. Perry (son of commander Perry), who served until, March, 31st, 1867; when R. M. King became consul, until August, 14th, 1869; when Colonel R. R. Chenworth was appointed consul serving here with feeble health, until his death in Canton, June, 21st, 1870. He was buried in the cemetary of the "foreign community", which is located nearly opposite the "Macao Fort." about three miles from Shameen; and I am glad to state that the burial place, under written arrangement and contract, effected last year, between the British,

German

German, and American Consuls, and the Council of the Shamean Municipality, is Kept, and will probably be maintained, in good order and condition; as abundant provision will be annually made for that purpose.

Upon the death of the lamented Chemovits in 1870, Reverend David Trowman (then Interpreter) by a meeting of American citizens duly convened, was placed in charge of this Consulate.

In 1871, April, 8th R.G.H. Jewell, of Miss^i became Consul; and on May 7th, 1874, John R. Coryell took charge as Vice Consul, serving to the end of 1874; and 1875, Jan. 1st Coryell was succeeded by F.M. Tindell, who, upon leaving for the U. States was succeeded by F.R. Talbot, May, 4th 1875; and on Sept^r, 11th, 1875 Charles R Lincoln, of Illinois, as Consul, took charge of the Consulate, serving until

until succeeded by Wm L. Scruggs, November, 15th, 1880 - relieved by - Vice Consul F. D. Cheshire, from - Oct. 18th, 1879 to April 20th, 1880, in Lincoln's absence.

Consul Scruggs left the - Consulate, July, 1st, 1881 in charge of Vice Consul F. Carrow M. D.; who returned to America, leaving the Consulate in charge of Gideon Nye, as Vice Consul, May, 30th, 1882; and Vice Consul Nye served until the end of November, 1882. Charles Seymour of Wisconsin, entered upon his duties as Consul at Canton - Dec'r, 1st, 1882. Gideon Nye, of Massachusetts, is Vice Consul of the Consulate. "Chuen Foy Woo" - a native of China, educated in - Norwich academy and Yale College, is Interpreter of the Consulate. Lee U. Lin, a native of China, is the Chinese writer of the Consulate.

Charles Linberg, a native of Sweden,

(Chief

(Chief of Shamen Police) is the Constable of the Consulate.

The United States Consulate at Canton is in requisition constantly for the protection of American citizens and American interests. How far it has met the demands upon it in times past, it is beyond my ability to determine.

There can be no doubt, that, for many years, it was, in regard to influence, overshadowed by the well sustained Consular Establishments of several of the European Nations; whose public policy has been to strengthen and not cripple their official representatives, who had to cope with native officials; who were reared to regard, with little or no respect, those who were compelled to observe strict economy in maintaining an existence on Earth.

In the East, especially, where official life involves the necessity

of

of maintaining undoubted evidences of palpable or visible respectability, to insure attention, respect, and influence, many of the U.S. Consuls must have experienced humiliation, while faithfully aiming to perform their duties

Receipts.

The total receipts for Fees during the past six years, at the U.S. Consulate in Canton, for fiscal-years ending, 30th June, were as follows:-

Year 1878-1879	$459.67
" 1879-1880	819.74
" 1880-1881	526.57
" 1881-1882	1,967.00
" 1882-1883.	2,481.12
" 1883-1884	2,728.00

Mostly for Consular Invoices. & Certificates.-

Expenses.

"Expenses."

Annual rent for Consulate	$ 700.00
Postage for year Ending June 30/04	151.08
Telegrams. — " —	132.74
Stationery and printing — " —	49.40
Repairing flags for year Ending June 30	15.05
Williams Chinese Dictionary for Cler.	15.70
Expenses investigating Chinese Certfs	51.00
	$1,114.97

Salaries. —

Charles Seymour, Consul.	$3,500.—
Chuen Poo Woo, Interpreter.	700.—
Lee A. Lin - Chinese writer.	180.—
Charles Limberg Constable	300.—
	$4,680.—

Unofficial fees.

For year Ending June, 30th/04 $764.00
(Nearly all for extra copies of Invoice certificates.)

Consular

Consular Agencies.

Swatow Agency rec'd fees viz:-
during year ending June 30th, 1884
$ 25.-
No business reported at other Agencies.
The Swatow Agency was the only one at which any Expenses were incurred, and they are viz: For Interpreter in year ending June 30th/84 $ 500.-
Chinese writer — " — 120.-
Postage. — " — $ 8.35
Telegrams, in May 1884, to U.S. Minister $ 7.97
Expenses incurred in Fishery case in May/84. 13.75
(Stationery supplied from Canton Consulate)
Total Expenses Consular Agencies $ 650.07

Remarks.

The past year has been one of much perplexity and uncertainty in regard to commerce, owing to warlike movements and acts, and the possibility or probability of hostilities between

between China and France.

Foreign and native merchants alike suffered much inconvenience from the disturbed condition of business affairs, consequent upon prospects of war, now in operation.

The present conflict between China and France, if continued through this year, will necessarily unsettle and suspend many branches of commerce between natives and foreigners.

Owing to the recent acquisition of a large fleet of steamships (twenty seven in all), from the China Merchants Steam Ship Navigation company, by the Eminent American firm of Messrs. Russell & Co, who have placed their fleet under the American Flag, the Commercial prestige and influence of the United States of America have been advanced to a great degree.

Unlike any other Consular District in China, or in the world, this is a district, in which, turbulent elements

of

of the body politic, constantly watching for opportunities to decide and set aside the authority of their rulers, and to disturb and molest foreign residents, and to loot and pillage the property of natives and foreigners. Keep their daily constituted local and governmental authorities actively employed, in conjunction with the consular corps, in averting destruction of lives and property of foreigners by threatening mobs of natives in the city and surrounding country.

Much of the time of the consuls has been, and must continue to be, devoted to urgent demands of American citizens and interests for protection and security against an excited populace, whose hatred to foreigners is implacable, and requiring the utmost vigilance of consular officers.

The United States Consulate is

open

open to all comers from day-light until dark; and during times of popular excitement (of some occasional occurrence on remarkably short notice) despatches and visits from Chinese officials, and complaints from and interviews with American residents, and other foreigners, demand and receive attention at all hours of the day and night.

Some threatening disturbances, and popular outbreaks, which always jeopardize foreigners and their interests, have been measurably averted by prompt Consular action in securing due attention from the Chinese Authorities and officials, - before serious mischief was developed through organization; - as the early morning hours, when they are not interrupted by visitors, are industriously devoted to public business by the higher Chinese Authorities, who are thus enabled

to

to act promptly on suggestions that are timely.

If some Congressmen who estimate the importance and value of a Consulate merely by the money results or fees collected, were to stand guard over American interests at Canton awhile; they would understand this Consulate performs higher functions sometimes than the mere collection of revenue.

I have no word of complaint to offer in regard to their failure to appreciate or comprehend the duties involved in a faithful execution of this trust; but will only say that in my endeavours to lift this Consulate to a place of usefulness and respectability, it has been a source of gratification to know that those who have experienced the benefits of a Consulate which has obtained recognition and influence in Southern China through

through vigilant attention to all legitimate demands upon it, have testified to its efficiency and fidelity.

And while attending to the interests of those who rightly claimed the attention of the functionaries, there has been no lack of tokens of respect from the Chinese Authorities. I do not know of any expenses incurred at this Consulate which can be dispensed with or curtailed, with any benefit to American interests.

There should be an allowance of at least four hundred dollars per annum for clerk or clerk hire, as too much writing, copying, and recording are thrown upon the Consulate, from the nature of its business; and I respectfully ask that the Department of State will as authorized by the Act of Congress recently, grant that sum to the

Consulate

Consulate at Canton.

Furthermore, owners of valuable documents deposited in this Consulate, such as Ship's papers, deeds, settlements &c, very properly object to the hazards and dangers of leaving valuable papers where there is no security whatever against pillage, robbery, or fire. I received from Messrs. Russell & Co., this month a very emphatic letter on this matter; and I confess it is wrong to insist upon the delivery of valuable papers where they are insecure.

From some of the defunct banks, or bankers or merchants in New York, a large four ton safe, of approved style, and in good condition, could doubtless be bought; so that its cost at Canton would not exceed five hundred dollars. I respectfully commend this matter also to the favourable

consideration

consideration of the Department.

With nothing further to communicate within the scope of your demand in regard to this Consulate, except to express my regret that several disturbances, in the city and surrounding country, have delayed the execution or completion of this report.

I am &c

(Signed) Charles Seymour

U. S. Consul.

Enclosure 13.

No 72.

Legation of the United States
Peking, 23d August 1884.

To H. J. Smither Esquire.
United States Consul.
Tientsin.

Sir:—

Referring to our conversation when I was in Tientsin the other day, I have to ask you to send me an exact statement of your conversation with Mr. Mackay, as to the arrangement between that gentleman, by which, as I understand, the Consul waived a part of the Interpreter's salary.

I should be glad to know also, if you have any further information

information that Mr. Kell, the marshal had made an arrangement of a similar character in regard to his salary.

Sir, I am,
Your obedient servant
(Signed) John Russell Young.

No. 99. Enclosure. 1 & 4

Mr. Smithers to Mr. Young.

Sept. 3rd, 1884.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 72 requesting me to give an accurate statement of the conversation between Mr. Maclay and myself relative to an arrangement between him and my predecessor for a division of his official salary. Also, if I had recd any evidence tending to confirm impressions that a similar arrangement existed in the case of the Marshal.

In reply, I have to state, that at the time of my transfer here, having been instructed to enquire into the truth of certain rumours, which I understood had been communicated to you by the U.S. Consul at Hong Kong, relative to a division of official salaries at this Consulate, I communicated the

fact

fact to Mr. Maclay shortly after my arrival, who informed me, that he had paid to Mr. Zuck $800.- q his salary to do the clerical work q the office; that the arrangement was made entirely with Mr. Zuck and that the money had invariably been paid to her. - Mr. Maclay subsequently informed me, that Mr. Zuck had insisted upon his procuring some one to do the writing in the office which was behindhand, and that he had endeavored to find a person but without success.

Mr. Gall is not at this time discharging the duties q Marshal to this Consulate, and the only evidence that he did not receive his entire salary is based upon hearsay. -

I have &c

(Signed) E. J. Smithers.

Consul.

Enclosure -

1 Mr. Maclay to Mr. Smithers.

Enclosure. 15.

Mr. Maclay to Mr. Smithers.

—

September, 3rd, 1864.

Sir,

Alluding to your despatch No (72) 44, just read me, and addressed to our minister, the Honorable John Russell Young, and having reference to a rumour he has heard with effect that your predecessor here, Mr. J. B. Luck, had been accustomed to receive a portion of my salary, I have thought that your above named despatch may be very properly supplemented by statement of certain details of which you are unaware.

When Mr. Luck took charge of this Consulate, he wished me to do the clerical work of the office in addition to the work properly connected with the Interpreters Department.

I informed him that I had no time to do this extra work, but

was

was entirely willing to hire some one to do same and had no doubt but that I could obtain the services of some one at $500. per annum.

For two weeks I did my utmost to procure some one, but without success. You already understand that Tientsin is a city in which there are but a few dozen Europeans and Americans, and all of them have positions with good salaries. It is very seldom indeed that one can be found open to engagement, as I discovered after my fruitless search.

I reported the vain result to Mr. Luck one morning, when Mrs. Luck (who chanced to be present) jokingly remarked: "Oh, I'll be the Consul's clerk," to which I also jokingly replied that, if she would, she should have as "pin money" the $500. with which I had in vain endeavored to obtain the requisite help. Mr. Luck remarked that our Government Service in China was almost destitute of-

interpreters

Interpreters, our Government never having educated a corps, and that there was absolutely no one but myself available for the Tientsin Consulate, or he would certainly procure an Interpreter with time to perform the Clerical duties of the office as well as those of the Interpreter. He then informed me that he could only allow Mr. Luck to perform the Clerical work temporarily, and that, if any one were available later on, the original intention must be at once carried out. During the two years Mr. Luck was here, however, no one was to be had for the post, as can very readily be shewn.

Such are the simple facts, which I trust may prove clear. The rumour previously alluded to is, therefore incorrect, for Mr. Luck never rec'd any portion of my salary, and I have never been asked for any portion of it by

by any one whomsoever.

I have &c

(signed) D. B. Maclay.

Acting Interpreter

U. S. Consulate.

Tientsin. -

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 14 1885
RECEIVED.

Mr Edwards

562.

2 Inclosures

Legation of the United States,
Peking, November 28th, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the Secretary of State.

Subject.

Treatment of foreign ships-of-war by Chinese Harbor Authorities.

Synopsis.

Department circular of August 9th, 1884, asks for the use of the Navy Department regulations adopted by China in reference entry and stay foreign ships-of-war in her harbours. Reply of Sir Robert Hart, Inspector General of Maritime Customs.

No. 562. 2 Inclosures.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, November 28th, 1884.

Hon. Fred'k T. Frelinghuysen.

Secretary of State.

Washington. D.C.

Sir:-

As a further acknowledgement of your Circular of August 9th, 1884, calling for the regulations adopted by China in reference to the entry of foreign ships-of-war into her ports, I have the honor to hand you herewith copies of my despatch to Sir Robert Hart, Inspector General of Chinese Maritime Customs, and his reply to the same, inclosing the report of the Harbor Master

1/562

2/562.

of

of Shanghai.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Inclosures.

1- Mr Young to Sir Robert Hart.
N: 91. September 22d, 1884.

2. Sir Robert Hart to Mr. Young.
N: 124. November 21st, 1884.

Inclosure 1.

N° 91.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, 22d September, 1884.

Sir Robert Hart K.C.M.G.

Inspector General of H.I.M's Maritime Customs.

Peking

Sir:-

I have the honor to hand you enclosed a copy of a despatch which I have received from the Department of State, and would deem it a great favor if you could give me any information concerning the points mentioned therein.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant

(Signed) Jno Russell Young

1 Enclosure.

N° 124.

Inclosure 2.

N° 967.
General.

Inspectorate General of Customs,
Peking, 21 November 1882.

Sir,

1. I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's despatch of the 22d September last:

requesting answers to certain questions raised in a despatch from the United States' Department of State (copy of which was enclosed) regarding the treatement of foreign ships-of-war by the Chinese Harbour Authorities.

2 With the exception of Amoy and Chefoo, where the harbours are spacious and easy of approach, Shanghai is the only treaty port at which, as a rule

His Excellency,
Honble John Russell Young,
Minister for the United States,
Peking.

rule, more than one or two foreign ships-of-war anchor at the same time. The practice, therefore, at Shanghai is that which prescribes the rule for the other open ports.

3. Upon receipt of the despatch under reply I accordingly instructed the Shanghai Harbour Master to supply full information on the several points raised by the Honourable Secretary of State and now beg to forward, enclosed herewith, copy of the Harbour Master's reply.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

(Signed) Robert Hart.

Inspector General.

Copy.

Harbour Master's Office,
Shanghai, 11th October, 1882.

Sir,

In obedience to the Inspector General's instructions contained in his despatch No. 2743 Shanghai., dated the 26th ultimo:

Foreign War Vessels: how treated by Shanghai Harbour Authorities:

I have the honour to report as follows:

Pilotage: All vessels visiting this port; whether men-of-war or merchantmen, are on the same footing as regards the employment of Pilots and the payment for their services; the charges being as under:-

Sailing

B. Drew, Esquire,
Commissioner of Customs,
Shanghai.

	Sailing vessels. per foot	Steamers or vessels in tow. per foot
From Gutzlaff S.S.W. to Shanghai.	Tls. 5.00	Tls. 4.00
From Lightship to Shanghai.	" 4.50	" 4.00
From Woosung to Shanghai	" 2.00	" 1.50
From Gutzlaff S.S.W. to Woosung	" 3.50	" 3.00
From Lightship to Woosung	" 3.00	" 3.00

Docking or undocking a vessel within the harbour limits. Tls 1.25 per foot.

Docking a vessel in, or undocking a vessel from a dock outside the limits. Tls. 1.50 per foot

Shifting a vessels' berth, unmooring and mooring in the same reach. Tls. 1.00 per foot.

Shifting a vessel's berth, unmooring and mooring in another reach. Tls. 1.25 per foot.

Pilotage not being compulsory it rests with the Commanding Officer of a vessel to decide whether he will take a Pilot or not. An inward bound vessel requiring a Pilot

should

should hoist her flag at the fore by daylight or show a flare-up light by night on coming inside a line drawn from the North Saddle Light to Gutzlaff Light or to the Amherst Rocks, as pilot boats are likely to be found anywhere within these limits though the outer boundary of their cruising ground is defined as Amherst Rocks and Gutzlaff in line.

When-of-war generally make their own arrangements if requiring the services of a pilot outwards; but if the Commanding Officer of one applies to this Office to appoint a pilot to take his vessel to sea on a given date, his request is always complied with.

Boathing

Berthing on arrival. The limited space available for the berthing of vessels in the Anchorages at Woosung and Shanghai, coupled with the fact that we are liable to have anywhere from two or three to twenty men-of-war in port together, renders it impossible to set apart a convenient anchorage — exclusively for men-of-war.

It is also the case at Shanghai that most of the berths that are suitable for vessels of deep draught, and at the same time convenient for the shipment and discharge of cargo, are occupied by mooring buoys, belonging, with the exception of the British Naval Buoy, either to steamer, wharf or dock companies.

The only rule, therefore, that it has

has been found practicable to follow, regarding the berths where vessels moor with their own anchors is "First come first served," and this is applied to both men-of-war and merchantmen alike.

An inward bound man-of-war if intending to anchor below the Woosung Inner Bar, [which fact should be made known by her flying the Rendezvous flag of Maryatt's code, letter N Commercial code, at the fore when passing the Woosung Spit Buoy], will be boarded between the Woosung Creek and the Signal Station by a Berthing Officer; or, if she crosses the bar and proceeds direct towards Shanghai, she should stop below the Anchorage Limits till boarded by a Berthing Officer,

Officer, who in either case, if there be no contagious disease on board, will assign to her the most suitable and convenient berth, according to her draught and length, that may then be vacant.

If the Commanding Officer of a man-of-war, after arriving in port, desires for any special reason to have his ship moved to one of the buoys above referred to, application must be made to the owners of the buoy who may, with the approval of the Harbour Master, place it at his disposal.

The duty of the Berthing Officer is to point out the berth to be occupied; the responsibility for the management of a vessel when taking up her berth rests with the Commanding Officer or the

the Pilot.

Quarantine:- The following rule of the Harbour Regulations applies to all vessels:-

"A vessel arriving with a contagious
"disease on board shall not
"come nearer the lower limit of
"the Harbour than one mile, shall
"fly at the fore a yellow flag,
"and shall not allow anyone to
"disembark or come on board
"without permission from the
"Harbour Master."

When a man-of-war comes under the provisions of the above rule, the Harbour Master, on receiving a certificate from her Chief Medical Officer to the effect that there is no more disease on board and that all

all due sanitary precautions have been taken to disinfect the ship, will allow her to proceed to a berth in the harbour.

Port Charges: No port charges are levied on men-of-war.

Stay in Port of Men-of-war: The men-of-war of friendly powers are free to remain in port and to come and go as may suit their convenience.

Relations of Men-of-war with Customs and Quarantine Officers: The Harbour Master is an officer in the Marine Department of the Imperial Maritime Customs. The Berthing Officers are under his control; as are also the Pilots in all matters of a disciplinary nature connected with the performance of their duty.

Men-

Men-of-war have no dealings with the Revenue Department of the Customs excepting when stores destined for them are brought to the port in a merchant vessel, in which case it is necessary for the Pay. Master or Executive Officer of the ship concerned to make out an ordinary Import Application [blank forms for which can be obtained at the Custom House] furnishing the following particulars:—

1° Name of vessel by which imported.

2° Description of goods

3° Marks.

4° Number of Packages.

5° Name of Man-of-war for which required;

and the goods are then passed duty-free

I am,

I am,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(signed) A. M. Bisbee.

Harbour Master.

True copy.

Init. F. P. J.

True copy of true copy

(Signed) Alfred P. Lippsley.

Chinese Secretary for Chief Secretary.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 14 1885
RECEIVED

P.O.
Mr Burke
No 563

Copy to Post Office
Mr Burke
Mr Edwards

Legation of the United States
Peking, November 29th 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State

Subject-
New Orleans Exhibition

Synopsis.

China not being represented
in the Postal Union cannot
participate in the Postal
Exhibition &c &c &c

No 563.

Legation of the United States
Peking November 29th 1884.

Hon: Frdk T Frelinghuysen,
Secretary of State,
Washington D.C.

Sir:—

The subject-matter of your circular letter, dated September 30th, relative to the proposed Postal representation to be held in connection with the North Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition, at New Orleans, I brought to the notice of Sir Robert Hart, Inspector General of the Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs Service, under whose —

direction

direction, and by permission of the Chinese Government - a Customs Postal Service, was established some years ago, principally for the convenience of the Customs employés.

The Inspector General — informed me that, as the Customs Postal Service was merely an experiment of his own, carried on by — permission of the Chinese Government, under rules framed by the Customs, and as China had not entered the Postal Union he could not see that any participation he might take in the Postal Exhibition would

would have any value in carrying out the object in view. Besides, the Customs Postal Service could not be regarded as a Government Service.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Postmaster General

Claim by Subject
No. 564.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 14 1885
RECEIVED.

des Edwards

3 Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Peking November 29th, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Correspondence between Mrs. M. S.
Cummisky, a Ward claimant, and the
Legation. Abstract of sums awarded.
Unsettled claims in "Ward claims".

N°: 564.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, November 29th, 1884.

Hon. Fred'k T. Frelinghuysen.
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir:—

As a further acknowledgement of your despatch N°: 347, dated October 4th, 1884. I have the honor to hand you herewith copies of a letter which I have received from 1/564
Mrs. M. J. Cummisky, of Sturgis, St. Joe County, Michigan, and of my 2/564.
reply to the same.

I have also the honor to transmit a statement of the sums awarded 3/564.
the several claimants in the Ward claims.

claims.

As the Legation did not see the way to settle the Vernan and Flay claim,- for the reasons mentioned in my despatch N°: 380, dated March 12th, 1884, I had the honor to enclose in said despatch my draft for $7545 53/100 U.S. Gold, the full amount of the Vernan and Flay claim, respectfully referring the decision to the Department.

The Gunther claim, amounting to 1742 92/100 Taels, is on deposit in the Tientsin branch of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, awaiting a decision in a suit brought against the claimant by Mr. C. J. Ashley for a half interest in this award.

All the information requested in your despatch

despatches N°: 378 dated March 10th, 1884, and N°: 380 of March 12th, 1884. As inclosure N°: 3, I send you for the convenience of the Department another copy of "Inclosure 3" of my N°: 378.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Inclosures.

1. Mrs. Cummisky to Mr. Young.
N°: 129. October 8th, 1884.

2. Mr. Young to Mrs. Cummisky.
N°: 126. November 28th, 1884.

3. Abstract of sums due - principal and interest in "Ward claims".

Inclosure 1

No: 129.

Mr. T. Cummickey, Surveyor, to Mr. Young.

Surveyor's St. Joe. Co. Mich

Oct. 8th 1884.

Sir,

I have learned that you have been appointed to enter claims of citizens of United States against China. That the indemnity Fund recently paid by China has been placed in the Bank of Hong Kong and Shanghai to be disbursed by you. I have been informed that an advertisement appeared in Public Ledger of Phila. inquiring for heirs of John Mc. Bride to receive share of said Indemnity Fund. My informant did not state whether advertisement was sent from the War or Navy Depart. I wrote to Navy Depart. and was answered by acting Sec. Hunter that they did not know of any such advertisement but would correspond with you in the matter. Pardon the liberty

liberty I have taken in doing likewise. —
My brother was wounded in the attack on
Barrier Forts in storming Fort No. 2, on
21st Nov., 1856 and died of his wounds in —
Hong Kong Hospital on Feb. 1st, 1857. On the
1st Jan. 1857 his situation being considered
critical he was conveyed from ship to
Hospital, before his removal the officers —
induced him to write to his relations in
the U. S. which he did and signed by his own
name. John McBride, he was known on
board ships as John G. Thompson. he was
marine on board the U. S. ship "Portsmouth."
If there has ever been any indemnity paid
for this affair I am not aware of it, but
think it is included in the present fund.
will you kindly write me in the matter
and say if there is any chance of my —
getting anything from Govern't. I have
been advised to enter claim and have had
good counsel offered me. But have declined
thinking I would learn from you —
whether the U. S. demanded indemnity for
the lives of the ten or eleven brave fellows

who

who lost their lives in defence of our Flag
or only for property destroyed, owned
by resident Citizens of China. Will
you Pardon the liberty I have taken,
and write an answer to this letter.

Your reply will be gratefully
received by

(Signed) Mr. M. J. Cummiskey Burgis
St. Joe. Co. Mich.

Inclosure 2

No: 126.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, November 28th, 1884.

Mrs. M. J. Cimmiskey,
Sturgis. St. Joe Co.
Michigan.

Dear Madame,

I have the honor to acknowledge your letter dated October 8, 1884, in which you bring to the attention of the Legation, the possibility of your being, through the death of your brother, a participant in what is known as "The Ward Claims".

The government of China paid to the Legation a large sum of money in payment of certain claims held by the heirs of the late General Ward.

There

These claims arose for supplies furnished by General Ward to the imperial Chinese army during the rebellion. With the exception of one claim, which awaits judicial investigation in Shanghai, the amount has either been paid to the owners or transferred to the Department for adjustment at home. There was no claim in the award paid by China of the nature you indicate, nor has the legation ever been instructed to bring such to the attention of the government of China.

I am, Madame,

with great respect

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) Jno Russell Young

Inclosure 3.

- Abstract -

of Sums due

Principal and Interest

in

"Ward Claims"

Copy.

Principal and Interest

Names	PRINCIPAL Dollars		Taels	
Messrs. Fogg & Co.			6.386	62
Messrs. Ashley & Co.			1.086	00
Messrs. Vernon & Hay			2.300	00
J. Gunther.			631	24
J. K. Rodgers			500	00
Total Taels.			10.903	86
Thomas Hunt & Co.	4.195	35		
C. P. Butler	829	02.		
C. H. Richards	300			
	370			
Total Dollars.	5.694	37.		

Legation of the United States
Peking, 23rd February, 1883

Amounts in Wards Claims.

INTEREST Dollars		Taels		TOTAL Dollars			Taels	
		10,851	828				17.238	448
		1,845	277				2.931	277
		3.908	046				6.208	046
		1.072	571				1.703	811
		849	575				1.349	575
		18.527	297				29.431	157
7.128	531			11.323	881		8.153	194
1.408	629			2.237	649	at	1.611	107
509	745			809	745	72.	583	016
628	685			998	685		719	053
9.675	590			15.369	960		11.066	370

Total Amount due in Taels 40.497 52.

Total Amount received from His Excellency Li Hung Chang E & O.E. 40.497 52

(Signed) Chester Holcombe
Secretary of Legation.

Russell
Foelicon
Jany 15. 1885
Cipher

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 14 1885
RECEIVED.

W. Edwards
&
Dr St Clair
Everett 29.

No. 565.

2 Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, 4th December, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State

Subject.

The Japanese Minister in China
expresses gratification of his
Government for services rendered
by American Consuls.

N°. 565.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 4th, 1884.

Hon. Fred'k. T. Frelinghuysen.
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward to your for your information copies of a despatch received from the Japanese Minister expressing the thanks of his Government for services rendered japanese subjects by United States Consuls in China; and also my reply to the same

1/565

2/565

I am,
Sir,
Your

Your obedient servant,

Inclosures.

1. Mr. Enamotto Takeaki to Mr. Young - No: 130, November 30th, 1884.

2. Mr. Young to Mr Enamotto Takeaki. No. 127. December 1st, 1884.

Inclosure 1.

Japanese Legation, Peking.
November 30th 1884.

Your Excellency,

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that His Imperial Japanese Government has been reported by its Consul in Shanghai to the effect that under the present circumstances of the Chinese people being greatly excited, since the bombardment of Keelung and Foochow by French, so as to cause an apprehension of some danger to Your Excellency.

I. Russell Young
Envoy Extraordinary & Minister Plenipotentiary
of the United States of America.

danger to foreigners in several ports in this Empire, the United States Consular officers at Kowchow, Chinkiang and Hankow where no Japanese Consular Representative resides, have been pleased to afford their protection to the Japanese subjects at the said places.

I am now instructed by my Government to express to Your Excellency in the name of His Imperial Government its deep gratification for the friendly action taken by the United States Consular officers and request Your Excellency to convey these sentiments to the United States Consul General in

in Shanghai who has also rendered good offices in the premises and through him to the other Consular Officers at the above named Ports.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency my highest consideration.

(Signed) Enmotto Takeaki.

Inclosure 2.

N° 127

Legation of the United States.
Peking, 1st December, 1884.

His Excellency
Admiral Enamotto Takeaki.
H. J. & M's Minister
Peking.

Sir and Dear Colleague,

I have the honor to acknowledge Your Excellency's despatch dated November 30th, in which you convey to the Legation, the thanks of the Imperial Government for the protection afforded to Japanese subjects during pending troubles - by the American consuls at Foochow, Chinkiang and Hankow.

I shall not fail to inform my

my government of your communication.
It is a gratification to the Legation
to be able in the slightest degree
to express its appreciation of the
friendship existing between Japan
and the United States and to
render to your countrymen any
service in its power.

I avail myself of this opportunity
to renew to Your Excellency the
assurances of my most distinguished
consideration.

(Signed) Jno. Russell Young

Mr Edwards

1 Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, 4th December, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the Secretary of State.

Subject.

Forwarding copy of Lieut. Manning letter concerning German army and navy officers recently arrived in China.

No. 566

Legation of the United States,
Peking, 4th December, 1884.

Hon. Fred'k T. Frelinghuysen.
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir,

I have the honor to hand you herewith for your information a copy of a letter I have received from Lieutenant Mannix U.S. Marine Corps, concerning the recent arrival at Tientsin of some German officers for the chinese service. 1/566.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient servant
[signature]

Inclosure

Inclosure.

1- Leut. Mannix to Mr Young.

No 123. Nwember 17th, 1884.

Copy.

N°. 123.

Taku. China

Nov. 17. 1884.

Hon. John Russell Young

E. E. and M. P. for U.S. of America

Peking. China

Sir:

I have

the honor to acknowledge the

receipt of your communication N°

115. of the 11th inst. informing me

that you had asked the Department

to extend my leave six months

from the 1st April 1885; and

requesting some information in

regard to the German officers who

have recently arrived in Tientsin.

With reference to the German

officers the official Chinese letter

received

received here a few weeks ago
regarding them states that twenty-
four had been engaged in Berlin
by the Chinese Minister, Li Hung-pao,
under instructions from the Tsung-li
Yamen, and it goes on to enumerate
the duties for which each was
engaged.

Among the number is, a
Commander, or Captain, of the Navy;
one Captain-Lieutenant; two Torpedo
Lieuts. for the Navy; two Artillery
Lieuts. for the Navy; one Marine
engineers; two Captain instructors
for the Army; one Lieut. for pontoon
and military bridges; one or two
Lieuts. each for cavalry, infantry
and fortification; two Doctors, and
one translator and interpreter, named

H.

H. O. Braun, an Anglo-Austrian formerly of the Chinese Customs service.

Of the twenty-four engaged twelve arrived in Tientsin on the 7th inst. – namely.

1. Capt. & Cmdr.
1. Capt. & Lieut.
2. Lieuts.
1. Doctor
2. Gunners
2 Engineers
and 1 Interpreter.

Nine of this party have already been assigned to duty and have taken passage in the two cruisers for Port Arthur to fill the posts vacated in July last by Capt. Lang R.N. and

his

his officers.

Aside from the foregoing it is difficult to learn any thing authentic concerning these gentlemen. The German Consul in Tientsin says that he has nothing to do with them, that they come out here under their own auspices. Some of them it is believed were originally engaged to bring out some iron-clads being built in Germany.

They came from Hong Kong with Capt. Windsor in the "Chin Sung"; mostly, it is said, under fictitious names; many who understand English pretended ignorance of it on the steamer; they stated that fifty-five in

in all have been engaged in
Germany and are coming out,
and that they have left their
own service temporarily.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Very respectfully
Your obdt. servant
(Signed) D. Pratt Mannix
1st Lieut. U.S.M.C.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

No 567. Mr Edwards

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 6th 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young
to Secretary of State

Subject
Telegram Account

Synopsis
Facsimile Telegram account
to December 6th 1884.

FM

No 567.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 6th 1884.

Hon: Frdk. T. Frelinghuysen,

Secretary of State,

Washington, D.C.

Sir:—

I have the honor to transmit herewith, a statement of the Telegram Account of this Legation, from December 6th to date, which, also includes, as you will observe, several items for cost of telegraphic messages sent from the Consulate General at Shanghai, to this Legation, during the 3d quarter of 1884. 1/56

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your obedient servant

Your obedient servant

Thos. Russell Crump

Enclosure.

1. Telegram Account as above.

"A"

Telegram.

American Consul

Tientsin.

Regret cannot advise change Admiral's order. It results from diplomatic agreement for protection all ports.

Young.

Peking, November 6th, 1884.

B.

Telegram.

United States Consul

Tientsin.

Don't send cipher message to Foreling Hungsen. Return it.

Young.

Peking, November 10th, 1884.

Cipher telegram.

Frelinghuysen

Washington.

Will see Prince immediately.
Not hopeful acceptance, but do
all I can - Do sum proposed
five or fifty millions? Cipher
obscure.

Young.

Peking, November 10th 1884.

D

Cipher telegram.

Frelinghuysen.

Washington.

Long interview Prince. Think China will accept arrangement basis first - fourth propositions. Second - third declines. Urged compromise interest peace - Prince inflexible - Rumored English overtures mediation

Young.

Peking, 16th November, 1884.

Shanghai July 19th 1884.

Minister Young.

American boundary

Tientsin.

Have received following telegram from Foochow board.

Chinese preparing to block river cannot move any more.

Kriggin cannot leave. Will telegraph Admiral

Stahel.

Shanghai July 25th 1884.

Young Peking.

Nanking Twenty arrived
last night.

Stahel.

July 29th 1884.

Minnie Young

Peking.

Monday you Tobacco
tomorrow. Enterprise
due here Thursday.

Ethel.

Shanghai August 2nd 1884.

Minister Young:

Peking.

Admiral underway

Stahel.

August 6th 1884.

Minister Young. Pekin.

Thank Prince
Kung very much but could
not after seeing Palmetto
mind telegram this
August saying Morton
called on Ferry offering
mediation under treaty
obligations which Ferry
for special reasons declined.
Palmetto had nothing
more.

Stahel.

Shanghai August 9 1884.

Minister Young Peking.

Foochow Viceroy has
orders Chinese authorities request
and give protection only on
American ships in case riots shall
haul down flag and desert
consulate Chinese will
not request or order withdrawal
possible destruction of American
property. I protest.

Stahel.

68

August 11th 1884

Minister Young Peking

Paternostre had telegram from
u saying Tsungli Yahumen cabled to
us that French Consul told me France
accepted American mediation I told
aternostre that I made no such statement
ese Commissioner told me he did not
le Yahumen such statement for I never said
so in my telegram August sixth.

Stahel

Officiel

No 7

Shanghai August 17th 1884.

Minister Young.

Peking.

Yamen's telegram fifteenth received last night your orders confirmed.

Stanley.

Shanghai August 19th 1884.

Minister Young.

Peking.

Note considered remarkably
able paper effect good on
impartial men but cannot
convition mth prejudiced
would have weight mith foreign
powers and people at home
Place my services mith Your
Excellency at the disposal of
Yamen.

Stahel.

Shanghai August 20th 1884.

Minister Young

Peking

Smithers returned

Stahel.

Shanghai September 15th 1884.

Young Pekin.

Cable received South
bearer of same terms
with alternative.

Stahel.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

No 568.

Mr Edwards

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 8th 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State

Subject

Acknowledging despatches
350, 351, 352.

No 568.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 8th 1884.

Hon: Frdk T. Frelinghuysen,
Secretary of State.
Washington D.C.

Sir:—

I have the honor to —
acknowledge the receipt of the
following despatches from the
Department, viz:—
No 350. dated October 20th 1884.
No 351. dated October 21st 1884.
No 352. dated October 22d 1884.

I have the honor to be,
Sir.
Your obedient servant.

Jno. Russell Young

C

Feby 18 1885

W. Edwards

Confidential

No. 569 Twentyone enclosures

Legation of the United States,

Peking, December 9th 1884

Mr Young to

the Department of State.

Subject.

China and France.

Synopsis

Mr Young confirms former despatches and reports upon the political situation between China and France.

No. 569. Twenty one Enclosures

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 9th 1884.

Hon. F. T. Frelinghuysen,
Secretary of State,
Washington D. C.

Sir:

In my despatch No. 501, dated September 4th 1884, I reported the transfer of the China Merchants Steam Navigation Company to the American firm of Russell and Company. Mr. Vincent Smith, of that firm, came to Peking. There were some points which could only be

arranged

arranged with the Viceroy Li or the Taotai of Tientsin. As the transfer involved a large American interest, I went to Tientsin and established relations between Mr Smith and the Viceroy.

I saw the Viceroy on seven occasions, dined with him, and had long and interesting conversations, mainly on the relations between China and France. I said to H. E., that I had, in my representations to the Yamen and himself, kept steadily in view the importance of peace. In considering everything it

was

was difficult to imagine
a sacrifice on the part of
China not involving national
dishonor which would not
be preferable to war. There
were certain conditions
which no friend of China
could fail to recognize.
France was a powerful
nation, representing one
of the finest forms of the
development of modern
civilization. This China
had not attained. With
her vast territory, rivers,
seas and population, her
strength was that of an
unarmed man. Public
affairs in China had been

so managed, that her
imperial resources,
instead of being a protection
were a temptation to
aggrandizement on the part
of other powers. The policy
of Lehina was to adjust
her difficulty with France,
and then open up the
country to the influences
of modern civilization.

I am repeating an
argument which I pressed
upon the Viceroy in many
forms. His position was
a peculiar one. He was
anxious for peace. He had
negotiated the Fournier
treaty which neither

satisfied

satisfied China nor France
and had been opposed by
the censors in memorials
to the throne. Well
understood, as I reported
in my despatch No 496 a
dated August 21st, that
the change of parties,
involved in the retirement
of Prince Kung, from the
direction of foreign affairs,
was an eclipse of the
Viceroy's prestige. The
impression I gathered
from the tone of his
conversations, at times
spirited and impassioned,
was, that seeing the war
party in the ascendancy,

as

at Pekin, he deemed it politic to join his voice with that of the dominant party. The difference between L. and the ministers is that the Viceroy quite understands the dangers arising out of the situation. The ministers do not seem to realize them.

I deemed it a loss to the cause of peace, which no one who wishes well to China can fail to have much at heart, that the Viceroy should have experienced a change of mind. At the same time

political

political reasons govern
public men in China,
as much as in Western
countries. Before the fall
of Kuling, peace could
have been arranged on
terms most honorable to
France, China paying
any indemnity that the
American Legation should
indicate. Since then a
solution of the problem
has been more difficult.

In my conversations
with the Viceroy he dwelt
at length and with
much feeling and
bitterness upon the
underlying causes of

the

the trouble between Tchina and France. Time and again he said, with a feeling unusual to Oriental statesmen, that rather than submit to the wrongs France proposed to impose on Tchina, he would see his country swept from the face of the earth. France, he said, had neither been considerate nor just to Tchina. The annexation of the Southern provinces was an act of spoliation. Tchina, in her negotiations with Mr Bourée, had shown

a

a desire to come to an understanding with France. These negotiations were at first approved by France, then disapproved and Mr Bourée recalled. A new minister came. New propositions were advanced, more disagreeable to China. Finally, as a second concession in the interest of peace, another treaty was made. China had observed the treaty, France violated it and threw the blame of the violation upon China, attacking Keelung and Foochow. At Foochow

there

there was an arsenal
built by Frenchmen.
now destroyed by Frenchmen.
There was also the
destruction of the fleet.
ships attacked and
sunk without notice.
and sailors killed
without quarter.

My interviews
with the Viceroy were,
with two exceptions, in
the presence of various
Chinese officials and
knowing it to be the
custom for censors and
others to make reports
to the throne, especially
upon an incident as

important

important as a conference
with a minister. I
regarded the Viceroys
declamation as really
intended for Pekin as
a propitiation of the war
party; what at home
would be called a speech
for public effect and
not an expression of the
opinions he really held
as to what was best for
China. This inference
is not a surmise on my
part. I know it well
from the best authority.

I contented myself
during these formal
interviews with expressions

of

of regret at the unfortunate differences between China and France. repeating what I had said in various ways, that peace was wisdom on the part of China, and she would find it cheap at almost any price.

As these public conversations with H. E., were of no value, except as an echo of the opinions which prevailed in Pekin, I sent him word that I would like a confidential interview This was accorded and I remained with H. E.,

for

for some hours. He talked over affairs at Peking, political relations surrounding the cabinet, and considerations arising out of them, especially so far as they affected his own career. He knew he had enemies in the Yamen. He was not sure of the friendship of the diplomatic body. He, however, had confidence in the American Legation and knew that we had always advised with a good heart to China. His real aim was to end this war, and requested my

advice

advice

I said to H.E., that his confidence was grateful, but as to advice, I could only speak with the authority of my government and when I had specific instructions. I looked upon war between China and France as a serious matter menacing foreign interests, social order, perhaps the dynasty itself. H.E. and the ministers had, if I might venture to criticize their policy in dealing with France, in that spirit of

frankness

frankness which he invited yielded to many illusions. There was the illusion that France was in financial difficulties and could not afford a war. France was rich and strong. There was the illusion that political complications in Europe might compel France to withdraw from China. This was trusting to the chapter of accidents, and nothing was more unsatisfactory or more unfortunate in adjusting the affairs of nations. There was the illusion

that

that foreign powers valued their trade with China so much that they would by diplomatic intervention, or even the force of arms compel France to make peace. England must sell her piece goods and America her petroleum. The trade with China was important, but it was a trade in which China had the advantage and it was assuredly not worth a war. The time had passed, I hoped, when nations made war for commercial reasons. England had every industrial

and

and commercial motive for doing so during our civil war, because of the cessation of the cotton supply. The national conscience would not permit it then nor would the national conscience permit it now, even for a trade ten times as large as that with China. There was the illusion that China could defeat France. No friend of China would encourage that delay, until there was a radical change in the condition of affairs. I said to H.E. that I did not question

his

his right or his duty to defend his country, but no one could see more clearly than himself the appalling alternatives which must arise in a contest with France.

The Viceroy asked what I would advise as honorable on the part of China.

I said that I could not answer that question without orders from my government.

He then said what would I advise as a private gentleman, not speaking officially.

I

I replied that I could not appear in that capacity. My general idea was, peace at any price.

The Viceroy said he shared my feeling. What Pekin would do, he did not know. There were influences in Pekin with which he was not in sympathy. What China wanted, was a proposition from France. And if this proposition was acceptable, the Tamen might be induced to accept it. In that event a proposition of a reasonable nature

would

would be the basis of peace
I said to H.E. that
I had reason to believe
that France would be
willing to make terms
on the points contained
in your despatch which
1/5-69 forms enclosure No 1
The Viceroy
read the points attentively.
I gave him a copy in
Chinese text. He was
willing to ratify the
Tientsin convention and
would be willing to consider
the question of a
commercial equivalent.
He could not consent to
indemnity or to cession

of

of territory.

At the same time H.E. appreciated the fact that France was not indisposed to peace and expressed an earnest desire to see Mr Paternotre or to have communications with him through our Legation. He would write Mr Paternotre to Tientsin provided he knew beforehand that the invitation would be accepted.

I said that I did not have the honor of knowing Mr Paternotre, but I could instruct

our

our consul-general to see him confidentially and informally. I was assured that M. Paternotre could have no higher interest than peace.

The Viceroy was pleased at the suggestion. I was convinced, from what he said to me, that, notwithstanding the apparently stubborn attitude of the Yamen, a reasonable proposal from France would, under proper pressure, be accepted. For, notwithstanding the declarations of the Prince

as

as reported in my despatch No. 496 dated August 21st and the vehemence of the Viceroy, I have never surrendered the conviction that China would gladly accept peace

General Stahel carried out my wishes with tact and ability. He sent me a confidential memorandum which forms enclosure No 2. As I could not reach an intelligent result by telegraph, and desiring to see the consul-general on other affairs, he came, at my request, to Tientsin

In conversation with General

2/569

General Stahel learned that Mr Paternotre was not in a good mood towards the American Legation He had been informed that the Legation was inimical to France. This hallucination had, apparently, been increased by the transfer of the China Merchants Steam Navigation Company. France it is believed, was preparing to take this fleet as an "act of reprisal." It would have given her a large transport service for war purposes and been the foundation of

a

a commercial fleet.
Rumor, from sources
worthy of consideration,
even went so far as to
say that the transfer
of the fleet led France
to attack Tooclow. I
never believed that such
an impression had been
accepted by so intelligent
a statesman as Mr Paternotre
as he must have known
that if Americans had
not bought the vessels
others would have made the
purchase. Upon that ground,
at least, there could be no
reason for any feeling on the
part of the French minister

There

There was no other possible ground, as I have never said a word or done any act that was not governed by the friendliest sentiments towards France. But the feeling existed. It became a matter of newspaper criticism. And in time rose to such high emphasis that it was well understood that the perverse and persistent course of Lehina, so far as France was concerned, was entirely due to the American Legation.

While I paid no attention to these rumors,

it

it was a matter of deep
regret that they prevented
any having, with my
French colleague, the
relations so cordially
desired. I cannot resist
the conviction that a
perfect understanding
with the Paternotre, even
after the fall of Keelung,
and when I was in
Tientsin in conference
with Li, would have
resulted in a peace upon
better terms than those
suggested in your
despatch, forming enclosure
No. 5 and which I
understood as representing
the

1/569

the views of France.

My reasons for this belief are based upon the assurances given me by the Viceroy and the Prince at various times and upon other considerations. I had never been unduly affected by the declamations against France. Chinese statesmen have a mercantile sense of the value of peace and the fact that a minister says to-day that he will mend war, does not render it impossible that he will sign a treaty of peace

tomorrow

tomorrow. Moreover, China has all along been anxious for American mediation. Her statesmen know that the United States can have no interests in China but those of commerce, that we are her nearest neighbor, that our interests are growing and must grow, and that so far as our political relations with Asiatic affairs are concerned, we have no higher consideration, in fact, none other, than the independence and prosperity of China. The first impulse of the ministers

was

was to turn to the United States and it was a bitter disappointment to the Sauden when the overtures of Lehiya were refused.

General Stahel informed me that Mr Paternotre was indisposed to engage any proposition. The General and I called on the Viceroy. H. E. deeply regretted the fact that General Stahel had not been the bearer of a proposition, the acceptance of which by Lehind could enable him to end the war.

In the despatch —

forming

forming enclosure No. 3, I 3/569
was instructed to sound
the government upon the
possibility of Ichiha —
accepting peace on certain
conditions. The result of
that negotiation I sent by 4/569
cable in my enclosure No. 5. 5/569

Had two interviews
with the Prince in which
the question was fully
discussed. The conversation
was a virtual repetition
of what I reported to you
in my despatch No. 49 bis
dated August 21st 1884. As
I telegraphed in my despatch
which forms enclosure No. 6, 6/5-69
the Prince would have —

assented

assented to the first and
fourth propositions, namely:
the ratification of the
Tientsin treaty and the
conclusion of a commercial
treaty with France.
Pending the negotiations
he would withdraw from
Tonquin. The occupation
of Formosa and the
payment of indemnity
were declined. The
impression I formed was,
that the government had
become more aggressive.
The naval successes of the
French had made no
impression. There was a
change from the temper

which

which prevailed before I went to Tientsin. The Prince said in a haughty way that the only indemnity he was disposed to consider, was the indemnity France should pay to China.

I have reason to think that inquiries were subsequently propounded to China by Great Britain and Japan in the interest of peace. The points, which Sir H. S. Parkes informed me would be acceptable to France, form enclosure No. 7 7/569
The Department will note

that

that France, in these points, makes even further concessions than those expressed in your despatch to the Legation. The demand for five million francs is waived, and a peaceful settlement is tendered upon the basis of the occupation of Tonquin and Annam, the confirmation of the Tientsin convention, and the concession of certain commercial advantages.

Admiral Enomotto, the Japanese minister, at the instance of his government,

government, also addressed the Yamen on the question of peace. H.E., was good enough to give me a copy of his telegraphic despatch to the Foreign Office at Tokio as to the result of this interview. You will see from this, that Tchina has been advancing in her demands. The three new points of demarcation are, first: that Annam must resume her tributary relations to Tchina. Second: that there must be no question of indemnity, directly, or indirectly. Third: that France must

withdraw

8/569

withdraw from Formosa
before negotiations

As Admiral
Enomotto remarks, these
conditions virtually abrogate
the Tientsin convention.

H.E. came to
see me upon his return
from the Yamen, and
gave me in detail the
conversation between
himself and the Prince,
upon which this despatch
was based.

As I have said,
the Yamen's statements to
H.E. the Japanese minister
show that China is
advancing in her demands.

I.J.

If you will compare her present attitude with that recited in my despatch No. 496 dated August 21st 1884 and with subsequent despatches, you will see that since the fall of Kelung, France has steadily moderated, China steadily increased their respective demands. It would be interesting to know the influences which have inspired this much to be deplored change of policy. The efforts of the Viceroy Li; of the Inspector General of Customs Sir Robert Hart, whose advice

has

has great weight with the Tsungli Yamen and other influences have been earnestly and steadily given for peace. There is a belief that political considerations in Europe have not been without weight, that the Yamen acts upon the advice of the Chinese representatives in Europe and that these representatives have received impressions from foreign cabinets which lead them to advise their government to a policy of resistance One can well understand

that

that England with her Egyptian complications would not be displeased to have France well occupied in China. So far as Germany is concerned, the more French soldiers there are in China, the fewer there will be within a marching distance of the Rhine.

The argument has also been advanced, that the course of France herself, in dealing with China, has lead to this change of policy and that if France had developed a vigorous policy at the

outset

outset, and struck China a severe blow, peace would have been made in a panic. That the delays of France, arising as one can well see, from a desire not to press China too severely, have been regarded by the government as weakness or perhaps a fear of China Whatever the reason may be, it is certain that the Ministers have resolved upon war and nothing at present is more unsatisfactory than a conversation with the Prince and ministers in regard to peace. The

only

only terms they now propose
are terms which, France
having gone so far,
cannot accept.

As I can
not see the possibility
of Mexico maintaining
a successful resistance
to France, the conclusion
to which I have arrived,
and this sentiment, I
think, is shared in
diplomatic circles, is,
that the matter is not
ripe for adjustment
and that affairs must
be worse before they are
better.

I have the honor to be

Sir

Sir,
Your obedient servant.

Enclosures.

1. Mr Frelinghuysen to Mr Young.
   Telegram. Sept. 13. 1884
2. Gen. Stahel to Mr Young.
   Memorandum. Sept. 10. 1884
3. Mr Frelinghuysen to Mr Young
   Telegram.
4. Mr Young to Mr Frelinghuysen
   Telegram. Nov. 10. 1884.
5. Telegram Nov. 16. 1884
6 Telegram Sept. 16. 1884
6 Telegram Sept 23. 1884
7. Memo. of French proposals

8.

8. Adm. Enomotto to Foreign Office, Tokio.

9. Mr Young to the Tsumen.
No. 53/1884 Aug. 10. 1884

10. Mr Young to Gen. Stakel.
Telegram. Sept. 15. 1884

11. Memo. of interview between Mr. Young and the Tsumen.
Sept. 15. 1884

12. Sept. 17. 1884

13. Mr Young to Foreign Office
No. 72/1884 Sept 23. 1884

14. Foreign Office to Mr Young.
No. 74/1884 Sept 25 1884

15. Mr Young to Mr Frelinghuysen
Telegram. Sept. 27. 1884

16 Mr Young to Gen. Stakel
Telegram Sept 30. 1884

17. Gen Stakel to Mr Young
Telegram

Telegram Oct. 2. 1884

18. Gen. Stahel to Mr Young
Telegram Oct 2. 1884

19 Mr Young to Gen. Stahel.
Telegram Oct 3. 1884

20 Telegram Oct 3. 1884

21. Mr Young to Mr Frelinghuysen
No 524 Oct 17, 1884

Enclosure No. 1 Sept. 13th., 1884.

Young -

Minister -

Peking -

We have reason to believe that an overture Chinese to France through the Offices of this Government on the basis of the Execution of the Tientsin Treaty and the payment in ten years of the eight millions previously asked, would be favourably considered. -

While our belief is as stated, we are told that French Admiral has been ordered to proceed with energy. While willing to give our offices serving China as requested, we are not to be understood as proposing the foregoing settlement. We have further reason to believe that France would be willing to receive an Equivalent substitute for this indemnity. -

Wheeler

Whether we could lend our offices to effect such substitute depends upon its nature.

Frelinghuysen.

Washington, Sept. 13th (5.0 A.M.) 1884

Enclosure No. 2

Memorandum of conversation between General Stahel and Monsieur Patenôtre.

at

Shanghai, September, 16th, 1884.

Monsieur Patenôtre stated to General Stahel that as France had made her proposition to China, she could make no other, to make another would be to shew weakness. He (Patenôtre) was, however, prepared to receive propositions from China but France cannot stop operations nor enter into any negotiations which would give China time. That the French Government was open to offers was demonstrated by his (Patenôtre's) presence at Shanghai.

Sir Robert Hart's proposition of indemnity, the delimitation of the Tonquin boundary and an annual payment of Eight millions of francs for ten years, France would have accepted.

China

China bragging over her revenues prevents France stopping operations and force Admiral Courbet to continue his attacks. A great drawback to any arrangement is the Decree from the Throne of the 27th of August, which has offended (hurt) France very much.

Mons Patenôtre was approached by some person (date unknown, – presumably Peking) with a similar – mission.

Mons Patenôtre stated to him that the first condition France would look for was compliance with the Tientsin Treaty as regards Tonquin. Whilst he appreciated that China would not pay an indemnity, the difficulty could be got over by granting it under another name; by offering France – advantages equal in value, say – railroad concessions to connect Tonquin and Yunnan opening – up

up Yunnan, with a yearly allowance for building and keeping the same in order for say, ten years. Or, again, she might offer a part of Formosa or the port of Keelung together with the coal mines to be held by France for say ten years, with the right to redeem them later on, or certain advantages to France in Yunnan.

He stated moreover that France was bound at any cost or expenditure to go to Peking, if pushed, and there dictate terms. Four ironclads, he said, were on their way out with transports, and measures were being taken to bring out at once the necessary large expeditionary force. Mons. Patenôtre, moreover mentioned, that the French fleet was again going to attack Keelung. He however said that all the foregoing remarks were merely surmises on his part.

Any proposition (he told General Stahel.) must be positive, langible, done

done in good faith on the part of Burma and of sufficient value to carry weight, and that it must be immediate.

General Stahel would advise Mr. Young on no account to let the Burmese know that these are Palenôtre's views, but are his own suggestions as the terms on which peace could be obtained.

Mons. Palenôtre thought that the French fleet would not attack Shanghai if it could avoid it.

General Stahel said that he could not possibly leave Shanghai (to come see Mr. Young?) for, if he left there would be no one to see Mons. Palenôtre if it was necessary. Great care must be taken that his conversation with Mons. Palenôtre be not disclosed in any way, and also that nothing be done which might disgust Palenôtre by making foolish attempts at a compromise or the like. - His conversation with Palenôtre was

only

only one between two gentlemen.—

One thing would be fatal, and that would be to make a small proposition.

Mons Ratenôtre (in his conversation with Delring?) said that he did not know whether such terms would be accepted by France as the old terms of eighty millions of francs or its equivalent. General Stahel is of opinion that Ratenôtre and France would probably listen to a reasonable offer of about that sum or its equivalent. He thinks, however, that what would be most acceptable to France would be the Southern railway concession.—

Enclosure No. 3

Cipher telegram.

Young—

Peking.

Sound China informally and personally as to following suggestions for settlement with France. Answer soon.

One - Ratification of Tientsin treaty and conclusion of commercial convention provided for by that treaty. France, before this is agreed to submitting a project for such convention.

Two - The continuance of the occupation of Keelung and Tamsui as a temporary measure and without cession of territorial sovereignty until the complete execution

execution of the treaty of Tientsin.

Three - China to pay France reparation for failure to execute treaty of Tientsin the sum of five millions of francs. France to hold the Customs and mines in Kulung and Tamsui until this sum is paid or the amount of reparation and nature of security therefor to be submitted to arbitration.

Four - When the foregoing, including project of commercial treaty is agreed to, Chinese troops to withdraw from Tonking and French fleet suspend operations

(Signed)

(Signed) Frelinghuysen

Washington — 1884.

Enclosure No 4

Cipher telegram.

Frelinghuysen -

Washington.

Will see Prince immediately. Not hopeful acceptance, but do all I can - Is sum proposed five or fifty millions? Cipher obscure.

Young,

Peking, November 10th, 1884.

Enclosure No. 5

Cipher telegram.

Frelinghuysen.

Washington.

Long interview Prince. Think China will accept arrangement basis first-fourth propositions. Second-third declines. Urged compromise interest peace. Prince inflexible. Removed English overtures mediation.

(Signed) Young

Peking, 16th November, 1882.

Enclosure No. 6

Cypher Telegram.

re

Pekin.

Sept. 16th, 1884.

Frelinghuysen.

Washington.

Seney interview Prince says China inflexible refuses indemnity territory gave your despatch saying would ask definite answer Wednesday, hoping meantime peaceable counsels prevail.

Young.

Enclosure No. 6

Cypher Telegram.

Pekin, 23rd Sept., 1884.

Frelinghuysen.

Washington.

China declines indemnity, territorial concession or commercial equivalent France. Insist no treaty violation except on part of France. - Three interviews. Prince inflexible. - Young. -

Enclosure No. 7

Memo. of recent French proposals.
December 1st 1884

1. The French to cease military operations and China to withdraw all her troops at 2 or one from Tonking
2. The Tientsin convention to be formally ratified and the commercial treaty to be negotiated.
3. Tamsui and Kelung to be occupied by the French until the convention and the treaty are in full force.
4. The Kelung coal mines to be held by the French together with the Formosan Customs for a certain number of years. In determining the length of which period the mediation of a friendly power might be invoked.

Received from Sir Harry S. Parkes

Copy of despatch of Admiral Enomotto, Japanese Minister to China to Minister Foreign Affairs Japan.
November 25th 1884 — Confidential
Enclosure 8

Long interview yesterday with Prince I convinced impossibility to induce Chinese Govern.t to reasonable terms. They are no doubt very firm in the belief that French would not be able to push the hostilities to extremity that the commercial interests should compel the neutral powers to interfere with France. Prince says that Chinese Government could not accept the renewed proposals of American Minister that Marquis Tseng telegraphed French are inclined to drops indemnity and to accept peace settlement if China merely execute Tientsin Convention. that British Government are willing to offer good offices that Tsungli Yamên answered two days ago to the English minister that China will open peace negotiations on the condition that French should not interfere to the Annamese tribute to China, nominally at least.

that

that a line of demarcation should be
drawn up from Lianyshan to -
Paothing a boundary between
Annam and China that there
must be no question about indemnity
under any form directly or indirect
that French must first withdraw
from Formosa before the peace
negotiations, &c.

It will be seen from above
that China not inclined even to
come back to Tientsin Convention

No. 53/1884. Enclosure 9

Mr. Young to the Prince and Ministers of the Yamên

August, 10th, 1884.

The American Minister presents his compliments to H. H. and their Excellencies the Ministers of the Yamên, and begs to say that in obedience to the request of the Prince he has by telegraph laid before the Washington Cabinet the request of China that the President of the U. S. should use his good offices to bring about an understanding between China and France - honourable alike to both nations, and ensuring peace.

The American Minister has not failed to make clear to his Government the peaceful intentions of Your Highness, the expression of your desire to avoid war and your solicitude for the sanctity of treaties,

Your

your repeated and earnest declarations that no treaty has been violated by China, and your recognition of the principle that in the event of any such violation the offending nation should pay penalty to the nation wronged.

The American minister has further said to his Government that China, while affirming entire innocence of any infraction of treaty is so anxious for peace, that the Yamên will be willing to submit the evidence as to China's responsibility for recent occurrences in Tonquin, which have caused so much irritation in France to the arbitration of his Government as a friendly power, one friendly alike to France and China; and will accept the judgment of the President as to the measure of her responsibility.

The American Minister is directed by his Government to-

say

say that the President, impressed by these considerations has tendered to France his good offices, in behalf of China. The President of the French Republic, however, is unable to accept the proposal of Your Highness, and declines the mediation or the arbitration of the President. —

In making this communication the American Minister, renews to Your Highness, and Their Excellencies the Ministers &c. - the assurances of his most distinguished Considera-tion. —

American Legation.
Pekin, August, 8th, 1884.

Cypher Telegram. Enc. 10

Sept^r. 15^th., 1884.

Stahel.

Shanghai.

Important despatch Washington shewing France willing peace, basis eighty millions francs, payable ten years, and confirmation Tientsin Treaty.

No difficulty about acceptance Tientsin Treaty. France says willing accept Equivalent for indemnity. Ask Palenorre what France would regard as Equivalent. If I Knew the alternative of France, I can see possible the arrangement of an honourable peace - Confidential.

Young.

Peking

Sept^r. 15^th., 1884.

Enclosure 11

Memorandum of interview between Mr. Young and the Prince and Ministers of the Tsungli Yamên, on the 15th of September, 1884.

Mr. Young accompanied by Mr. Cheshire and Mr. Rockhill called at the Yamên at 2.30 P.M. He was received by H.I.H. Prince I Kwang, and Yen and Chü Ministers of the Yamên.

After the usual exchange of courtesies, Mr. Young asked the Prince if he had recently received any news from the South, to which question a reply was made in the negative. Mr. Young then stated that he had received a telegram from the Honorable Secretary of State. As he believed it was a matter of considerable importance, he had had a copy of it translated into chinese, and had expressly called on the Prince for the purpose of presenting it in person, as well as for discussing with H.I.H. and the Ministers of the Yamên the subject to

which

which it related. He handed the telegram to the Prince and stated that he believed that the Secretary of State in sending it was doubtless of opinion that there was an opportunity now present for a reconsideration of the questions now pending between China and France and of averting a repetition of further hostilities such as those which had taken place at Keelung and Foochow at the latter place in particular where they had resulted disastrously for China in loss of life and property.

The Prince and Ministers carefully read the telegram and stated that so far as the question of indemnity was concerned, China could not possibly consent to pay any whatsoever.

Mr. Young called the Prince's attention to the fact that France would no doubt be willing to accept a substitute in lieu of the indemnity demanded. The Prince then inquired what substitute France wanted. Mr. Young replied that he was not in a position to answer this question; that he had already telegraphed to our Consul General

at

at Shanghai to confer with Mons. Patenôtre on the subject, and that he expected a reply to-morrow (Tuesday) or next day.

The Prince then conferred with his colleagues, and stated that France without reason had commenced hostilities against China. China, on the other hand, had acted from the first in accordance with what was right and just. Had France not attacked Keelung and Kowchow, China would then have been in a better position to entertain any proposition in regard to a payment of indemnity or an equivalent thereof, but, in view of the fact that China had right on her side, she could not entertain, in any manner or form, any proposition made by France for the payment by China of any indemnity, cession of territory, or the like.

He further remarked that on three points China was determined not to cede; viz., she would not pay an indemnity; she would not cede territory; she would not give France

any

any commercial advantages.

Yen cheng Yang then stated that for China to make any concession to France, would be to acknowledge that she was in the wrong. He further remarked that there was no use discussing the payment of eighty millions of francs by China, she would not pay even ten millions.

So far as the question of indemnity was concerned, Mr. Chiu stated, an edict had already been issued from the Throne to the effect that any officer making a proposition of payment of indemnity, would be handed over to the Board of punishment for the determination of a penalty.

Mr. Young pointed out that France was a powerful nation, and that he feared that China was not strong enough to cope with her. His role desire was to avert further war demonstrations and assist China in anyway he could to a peaceful, honorable and dignified solution of the present difficulties.

The Premier rejoined: "What proposition have you to make? China

is

is desirous of having the present difficulty settled without further bloodshed or destruction of property."

Mr. Young stated that upon that point, he was not in a position to express an opinion, in view of the fact that the question of indemnity would not be entertained by H.I.H. and the Ministers, but that he would wait the receipt of an answer to his telegram to Shanghai, and that he would call on His Highness wednesday at 2.30 P.M. for a further discussion of the subject, if it was convenient for H.I.H. to see him at that time.

The Premier stated that he was aware that Mr. Young had given much time and trouble to this question, he being only actuated by a desire to bring about a peaceful solution of the question, and suggested that, as it would be too much trouble for Mr. Young to come again to the Yamen on wednesday, Mr. Cheshire might be sent up to convey any message he might have to send.

Mr. Young

Mr Young stated that the question of trade was a minor one, that he preferred seeing the Prince himself, if His Highness was at leisure at the time stated.

The Prince and Ministers then referred to the fact of France having refused to accede to the good offices of the United States to mediate or arbitrate the differences existing, as additional evidence of the unreasonable position which she had assumed. Mr Young replied that while such had been the case, France had now evidently changed her views on that point, and seemed to be willing to avail herself of the good offices of the United States Government, and he thought that it was an important point well worthy of the careful consideration of the Chinese Government. It seemed to him that an opening had been formed which might enable the two countries to settle the present questions without resort to further hostile acts.

Mr Young said that he hoped the Prince and Ministers would thoroughly consider this

this question, when Yen chung t'ang, tracing a circle with his finger, said that China had gone all around it trying to find an outlet, but had found none.

The Premier remarked that he had received a telegram from the Taotai of Shanghai to the effect that Mons. Lemaire the French Consul General at Shanghai, had said that France was willing in lieu of the indemnity, to rent from China certain territory not on the mainland, or to receive certain commercial privileges, or the right of building railways, etc., - The Premier said that the Taotai had replied that China could not accede to any such propositions.

Touching the subject of railways, Mr. Young asked whether China had decided upon any definite plan. The Premier said they had considered the question without, however, coming to any final arrangement.

Mr. Young referred to the stipulation

of the Burlingame treaty concerning the building of telegraphic lines, and said that the United States would always be glad to assist China in building railways or promoting similar enterprises. China should arm herself by the introduction of foreign improvements, these, much more than the force of arms, would make her strong.

The Prince replied that he was well aware of the fact that Mr. Young was actuated by the very best motives for the interest of China.

Again reverting to the Chinese-French question, Mr. Young repeated that he did not believe that China was strong enough to cope with France, that the latter power was very strong and that he feared that further hostilities would result in a defeat similar to those which had occurred at Keelung and Foochow.

The Prince replied that at Keelung there had been no fighting on land, that China could command any number

number of troops and that the unanimous opinion of the people of the eighteen provinces was to resist French aggression.

Mr. Young said that he appreciated that feeling, that if his own country were placed in a similar position, the same sentiment would prevail in the United States.

The Premier and Ministers seemed to appreciate this remark and again thanked Mr. Young for the deep interest which he had always taken in the welfare of China.

This terminated the interview, and the Premier agreed to see Mr. Young on Wednesday (17th) at 2.30 P.M.

Enclosure 12

Memorandum of interview between Mr. Young and the Prince and Ministers of the Tsung li Yamen, on the 17th September, 1884.

Mr. Young accompanied by Mr. Cheshire and Mr. Rockhill called at the Yamen at 2.30 P.M. and was received by H.I.H. Prince I Kwang and M.M. Yen, Shi, and Liao, Ministers of the Yamen.

Mr. Young stated to the Prince that he had not received any further news from the South touching the question of substitute for the indemnity, to which he had alluded on monday, but he had received a telegram from the Consul General of the United States,

States, to the effect that a countryman of his had left for Peking who would, he believed, be able to explain to him the position of affairs relating to the Franco-Chinese question. This gentleman he expected either to-day or to-morrow, and on his arrival, Mr Young would communicate with the Yamen.

The Prince reiterated what he had already stated on Monday, that China could not possibly agree to pay any indemnity or make any concession to France, which may prove advantageous to her in the least degree, and again he referred to the arbitration

by

by the United States or some other powers. The Prince said that he had received no news beyond what he had already communicated to Mr. Young in their last interview.

Yen Cheng-Tang speaking of Annam, the Prince said that Mr. Young was well aware that that Kingdom had long been a tributary of China. Yen Cheng-T'ang went on to say that he had received through Mr. van Brandt, the German Minister, a translation of the French Annam treaty, wherein one of the clauses was to the effect that the whole of Annam, the foreigners not excepted, were to be entirely under

French

French rule.

So far as the Tientsin treaty was concerned, Mr. Shi considered it worth no more than waste paper. Any further negotiations, he said, would have to be conducted upon an entirely different basis.

Here the conversation changed, the subjects discussed did not relate to the Franco-Chinese question.

No: 72/1884. Enclosure. 13

Mr. Young to Foreign Office.

Sept: 23rd, 1884.

To His Highness and the Ministers:-

Your Highness,

It has been my duty to converse with you on three occasions within the past few days in regard to a confidential despatch which I had rec'd from my Government. This despatch seemed to open a way to the renewal of friendly relations between France and China, and was accepted by the Legation as an overture from France towards Peace. The terms of that overture, did not, as I said to Your Highness express the judgement of the Legation or of the Government, and my motive in presenting it was in the interest of peace, which the U. S. desires to see among all nations. I understood Y. E. to say that under no circumstances

would

would China consent to the terms proposed by France. I should be obliged if H. E. would give me in an official form, the determination of China, in order that I may lay it before my Government.

I renew to H. E. the assurances of my most distinguished consideration.

(Signed) Jno Russell Young.

Copy

M:74/1884. Enclosure 14

Foreign Office to Mr Youngs.

—

Sept. 25th, 1884. —

Your Excellency,

On the 23rd Sept., we rec'd a communication from Y. E. wherein you remarked that it has been your duty to converse with us (the Prince and Ministers) on several occasions in regard to a telegram which you had rec'd from your Government in regard to the Chinese-Franco difficulty. The terms proposed (in the telegram) did not express the judgment of the Legation nor of your Government and your motive in presenting it was in the interest of peace which the U. S. desires to see; that you understood it's (the Prince and Ministers) to say that under no circumstances would China consent to the terms proposed by France and you would be obliged

if

if we would give you in an official form, the determination of China in order that you could lay it before Your Government.

In reply we would observe — that in regard to the telegram rec'd from Your Government it shows the good intentions of the United States (towards China), but as France — without cause has commenced — hostilities and acted in a most — unreasonable manner in fighting us at Kelung and at the Pagoda — Anchorage, killing our soldiers and people, the blame rests with her. China cannot under any circumstances agree to the unreasonable request which France now seeks. — If France is really sincere and desires peace and requests the U.S. to approach — China in the matter, then in that case China's views would not be far from the terms prepared

Sometime

sometime since, a copy of which was sent to H. E. for your personal and information.

The relations existing between China and the U. S. have been of the most friendly nature and H. E. has also taken a friendly interest toward China, and if you have an equitable plan for adjusting the differences existing between the two countries, the Prince would as a matter of course be most happy to consider it.

H. E. John Russell Young.

Enclosure 15

Cypher Telegram.

Tientsin Sept. 27th, 1884.

Frelinghuysen

Washington

Two interviews Viceroy Li Hung Chang, China inflexibly opposes indemnity, territorial concession - commercial advantages France. Prefers even prolonged war consequences what they may. Willing reaffirm Tientsin Treaty basis peace. China however, renews her desire for mediation President, should France propose it. Await answer Tientsin. —

Young. —

Encl. 16

Cypher Telegram.

Tientsin, Sept. 30th, 1884.

Stabel - Shanghai.

Tell Patenôtre confidentially France American have been communication hoping China would make advances towards honourable peace. Yamên resolute for war. Four interviews Ticiway di who, while agreeing Yamen determination, finally offered re-affirmation Tientsin treaty - mediation United States. My Govern.t having tendered France friendly services without effect declines Ticiway's proposal but will readily mediate if France requests. Tell Patenôtre my judgment is that notwithstanding warlike councils prevail Yamên, France can through America make honourable peace. Suggest - armistice six months - France meantime holding Keelung Tientsin treaty re-affirmed China withdrawing troop - beyond frontier. American mediation accepted China sending Special Mission high rank present case. China meantime

ceasing

ceasing interruption navigation. This my own suggestion. Belgium should France consent can induce Yamên France having inflicted terrible punishment China, secured southern provinces maintained her prestige, can afford to remand other questions mediation friendly powers. Will not press this on Yamên unless Palenôtre consents and would make proposals as from myself, regarding Palenôtre's consent as strictly confidential - Answer Immediate.

Young.

Cypher Telegram. Enc. 17

Shanghai, 2d. October, 1884

Young

ReRuig.

Confidential – Memo submitted

Palenôtre. Someone visits your

words or statements or some one

in confidence of Chinese is

working against you. Ought

to see you.

Stahel.

Cypher Telegram Enc. 15

Shanghai, Oct. 2nd, 1884.

Young. -

Le Roy. -

France will not stop
operations unless China agrees to
conditions already proposed or
gives satisfactory equivalent, -
Mediation cannot be accepted.

Stahel. -

Enclosure 19

Telegram.

—

Tientsin, Oct. 3rd, 1884.

Stahel.

Shanghai.

Come Tientsin.

Shall await you

Young.

Cypher Telegram. Enc. 70

Tientsin, Oct. 3rd, 1884.-

Stahel.

Shanghai.-

What would Palmôtre regard as satisfactory Equivalent. If I can urge it on Yamên, regarding peace as paramount, shall do so.-

Young.-

No: 524 Enclosure 2

Mr: Young to Mr: Frelinghuysen.

October, 17th, 1884.

Sir,

Again reading your despatch No: 324, dated Augt. 16th, 1884, I find a misapprehension of my cypher telegram, dated August 13th, 1884.

The change of a comma makes the difference. What I wrote was "China will give indemnity, advise" Your despatch reads, "China will give indemnity, advise shall I make the experiment."

Before the attack on Keelung, the Prince, as I reported to you in my despatch No. 496, dated Augt 21st, 1884, came to me, and left the settlement of the whole affair in my hands, saying that China would pay whatever our Legation recommended. After the fall of Keelung, he withdrew the offer, and since then I have seen no opportunity

opportunity of reopening the question.

Same Vce

(Signed) Jno. Russell Young.

(File)

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

No 570.

Mr Edwards

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 9th 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the Secretary of State

Subject
New Orleans Exhibition

Synopsis
Transmits two communications from Sir Robert Hart. Inspector General of Chinese Customs.

No 570.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 9th 1884.

Hon: Frdk. T. Frelinghuysen.

Secretary of State.

Washington. D.C.

Sir:—

I have the honor to send you herewith, copy of two communications which I received from Sir Robert Hart, Inspector General of Chinese Customs, having reference to the subject matter of your despatches, numbered 348 and 349, both dated October 4th, 1884.

1-2
570

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your Obedient Servant

Your Obedient Servant,

[signature]

Enclosures -

1 Sir Robert Kart to W. Young
dated December 5th 1884.

2. Sir Robert Kart to W. Young
dated December 5th 1884.

H:969. Enclosure 1

Sir Robert Hart to Mr Young.

5th December, 1884.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 25th ult. notifying me of the passage facilities extended by the managers of the Central and Southern Pacific Railroads to members of the Chinese Commission at the New Orleans Exposition:

In reply I beg to express my thanks for the courtesy thus shewn by the Railway managers to the Chinese Commission, and have the honour &c.

(Signed) Robert Hart.
Inspector General.

No. 270. Enclosure 2

Sir Robert Hart to Mr. Young.

5th December, 1884.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's despatch of the 25th November; communicating copy of a despatch from the Honourable Secretary of State to the effect that a space of 3,000 square feet had been allotted to China in the New Orleans Exposition.

In reply I beg to express my appreciation of the promptitude with which the U. States authorities acceded to China's request, and, with renewed assurances of my highest consideration.

I have &c

(Signed) Robert Hart.

Inspector General.

Feby 20 1885
Copy to Mr Mitchell for his info. Mr Edwards
Mr Mitchell: Report the telegram in which he reports to Mr Ferry's attention a very interesting conversation that
Mar 5, 1885

No 57

Legation of the United States
Peking, December 9th 1884.

W. John Russell Young to the Secretary of State

Subject

Interview with Tsung Li at Tientsin.

Synopsis

Denies that the conversation as reported in North China Daily News ever took place. and Encloses Extract which appeard in said paper.

No 571.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 9th 1884.

Hon: Frdk. T. Frelinghuysen.
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir:—

I enclose for your information, an Extract from the North China Daily News, giving a report of a conversation between myself and the Yamen Li Hung Chang. I should not have troubled you with this, but that I see it has been telegraphed to the European and American newspapers. If it be thought proper to say that I have no knowledge of any such conversation with the Yamen or any other Chinese official.

I have

1/571.

As I reported in my despatch No 569 dated to-day, I had many interviews with the Tsung while I was in Tientsin. The Trade question was discussed, as it had many times before with freedom and frankness. The dramatic terms of my presenting "a request for mediation" and the Tsungs "indignation" and that "there was no alternative for China but war with France" is a romance.

While of course, I was annoyed, I saw no reason for a public denial through the columns of the press. I have made it a rule neither to deny or affirm any publication whatever, —

although

although there has been many
concerning myself or the Legation.
While it would be a satisfaction
at times, in the interest of truth
to do so, there would be no good
result in the end. Many of
these articles are written to
annoy the Legation. If I
were to deny one story today, is
something more pernicious
would appear tomorrow.
I presume that this warlike
manifesto was intended as a
political expedient on the part
of some of the foreign advisors of
his, to reestablish him in the
confidence of the party now in
power in Peking, as being more
warlike than the ministry.
While

while the partisans of the Viceroy would naturally take their own way of advancing the interests of his Excellency, I did not care to be made to play an unconscious part in such a proceeding, especially as the words attributed to me in no way represent what I said, or wished to say in any of our conversations. I requested the Consul at Tientsin, to ask the Viceroy, whether he had any knowledge of the publication. H.E. said he knew nothing about it, and was surprised and annoyed that such a thing should be in print. Had it appeared in a Chinese paper

he could make inquiry. It was published in an English newspaper and was therefore beyond his control.

This announcement of the Turing was all that I wished. Beyond reporting the circumstance to the Department I have given no further attention to the subject. The narrative so far as it expresses my opinion, and in some most essential respects, the opinions of the Turing, is as I have said, a romance. No such conversation ever took place, and nothing upon which such a report could be based.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

[redacted]

Enclosure.

1. Extract from North China Daily News October 9th 1884.

TIENTSIN.

(FROM AN OCCASIONAL CORRESPONDENT.)

The Hon. J. Russell Young, Minister of the United States, arrived at Tientsin, from Peking, with his Secretary and Interpreter, on the 25th September, and on the 26th he had an interview of two hours' duration with His Excellency Li Hung-chang, to whom he explained the object of his journey to Tientsin, which was to inform H.E. that the French Government had appealed to the Government of the United States to mediate in the Tonquin quarrel. Li Hung-chang being desirous of examining the text of the telegram which Mr. Young had received from his Government at Washington, the discussion of the question was adjourned to the following day, when Li Hung-chang was to return the American Minister's call at the Consulate in Tz-chu-lin, where the telegram was to be produced. In accordance with this arrangement the parties met, with their respective suites, on Saturday, the 27th, when Mr. Young presented to the Viceroy a translation of the Washington telegram. The Viceroy perused the paper with the utmost astonishment, for instead of being a request for mediation it proved to be merely a repetition of the French demand for 80 million francs indemnity which the Chinese Government had already refused, with the additional information that Admiral Courbet was instructed to continue his operations against China. The Viceroy could not control his indignation on reading this message, and he declared emphatically that there could now be no alternative for China but war with France.

Mr. YOUNG said he knew the question was a very difficult one and that was the reason why he had come down from Peking expressly to confer with His Excellency on the subject.

LI HUNG-CHANG observed that in the Washington telegram the French Government stated that Admiral Courbet would continue his operations; why then did he not come up to the north, and measure swords with him (the Viceroy?)

Mr. YOUNG—As the French Government has requested the United States Government to intervene, perhaps Admiral Courbet will suspend his operations till further orders from his Government. Meanwhile I sincerely hope Your Excellency will discover some means to prevent Admiral Courbet from coming to Peking.

LI HUNG-CHANG—Though it is I myself who have the honour to command the Imperial troops in the northern province, I think I may say with all becoming deference to you and to him, that Admiral Courbet may find some obstacles in the way of his getting to Peking. Things are somewhat different here from at Foochow, where the French ships entered the river in time of peace, and Admiral Courbet was well aware that the defences were commanded by Chang Pei-lun, a man ignorant of military affairs. He took advantage of all these circumstances, and moreover opened fire without giving due notice to the Foochow authorities. Were such proceedings worthy of the great reputation of the French nation? As matters now stand I confess I see no means of coming to an amicable settlement. Can you suggest anything?

Mr. YOUNG—This is a matter which concerns China. I am but the representative of a foreign Power, and as such cannot venture any suggestion. But I appreciate the force of all you say, although I am compelled to carry out the instructions of my Government in conveying to you the message of the Government of France.

LI HUNG-CHANG—There was a time when we had the most conciliatory intentions towards France, and would even have sacrificed a good deal for the sake of peace. Now that is all changed, and finding peace with France impossible our desire now is to have war to the knife. After the way we have been treated by her it is simply preposterous for France to demand an indemnity.

Mr. YOUNG—Perhaps, however, China could not afford to carry on perpetual war with France, and Your Excellency will perceive from the telegram you have read that France says if China could find some equivalent she might be satisfied to forego the indemnity. Now is there no equivalent we can propose to her?

LI HUNG-CHANG—Why could we not carry on a long war with France? China has the means. With regard to the satisfaction you would like us to offer to France, I need hardly remind you that only two months ago it was our Government that begged France to accept mediation, and in doing so it was our full intention to give to France the satisfaction that might be found due to her. But France rejected our peaceful overtures. She preferred to bombard our forts and arsenal and to destroy our fleet for destruction's sake. One might almost have thought that a feeling of pride in the enterprise of compatriots would have protected the works on the Min from French shells, for the arsenal was the work of French genius and the ships were built on French models. It appears to me that were I a Frenchman I would feel ashamed of my Government for selecting these particular works for wanton destruction. And after inflicting on us this serious pecuniary damage and killing three thousand of our people, France demands from us eighty millions of francs indemnity! Never with my consent will she receive a fraction. I would rather see the eighteen provinces destroyed. Answer me this. Is not China the first Power in the east? And do you think it would be creditable to her to pay money to France after suffering this persecution at her hands? Do you honestly think that even a second-rate State in the west could afford to submit to such oppression?

Mr. YOUNG—Certainly not. But please understand that the message I have communicated to you does not express my own views at all; I am only the mouthpiece, and must obey the orders of my Government. Nevertheless I hope that some compromise satisfying the honour of both countries may be found which will bring the war to an end.

LI HUNG-CHANG—A compromise? Have we not in the Tientsin Convention already given to France every possible concession, and is she still not satisfied? I can only tell you that as the negotiator of that Convention I know too well how much we have conceded to France; so much indeed that there is hardly an official in the country but has severely criticised it for its liberality to France. It appears to me that M. Jules Ferry has made a mistake in seizing on the Langson misadventure as a pretext for a war with China. He has adopted a false policy, misled thereto probably by the belief that China is still in the condition she was in 30 years ago when France in alliance with Great Britain marched successfully to Peking with only San-ko-lin-sin's undisciplined levies to oppose them. We had no choice then but to surrender at discretion. For at that time we had the Taeping rebellion on our hands, and no Chinese statesman was then acquainted with foreign affairs. We were without military resources. Now the situation is entirely changed. There is no trouble in the interior of the country, and our coast defences, both moveable and stationary, are immeasurably superior to those of the former time. And are matters not somewhat changed with France also? I am told that her finances are not altogether in a satisfactory state, and for that and other reasons she can ill afford to despatch a large expedition to the East. But be that as it may: unless they are able to avail themselves of tactics which served their turn so well at Foochow, the French will not find it so easy to capture our fortresses, much less to hold them. I am an old soldier, having commanded troops in different provinces for thirty years, and I have in my service many trusty officers, American, English, and German, on whose fidelity I can rely. You would do well therefore to advise the French Government that if Courbet is to "continue his operations," as they call it, he will have need of greater circumspection than was demanded of him at Foochow to ensure the safety of his fleet.

Mr. YOUNG—I have the greatest respect for Your Excellency's patriotism, but, after all, a protracted war will cause much suffering to your people. Why does your Government not offer to France the mediation of America?

LI HUNG-CHANG—That is what we did, by your advice, two months ago, and the offer was rejected by France. We have some regard for the credit of our country, and we shall certainly not make such an offer again, even though your Government were willing to undertake the office. The long and short of it is that matters have proceeded so far that both our Government and people really desire war with France.

Mr. YOUNG—If France adheres to the Tientsin Convention, would China come to an arrangement on that basis?

LI HUNG-CHANG—The Tientsin Convention has been nullified by the acts of France herself; nevertheless if France chooses to set herself right with us and withdraws her unrighteous claims I have no doubt that China would be willing to carry out the Tientsin Treaty.

Mr. YOUNG—If France proposes American mediation will China accept it?

LI HUNG-CHANG—She might, but will certainly not again propose it.

Mr. YOUNG—May I inform my Government to this effect?

LI HUNG-CHANG—You may.

30th September.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

No. 542.

3 Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 10th, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Troubles at Wenchow.

Synopsis.

The chinese attack the foreigners residing at Wenchow and destroy their property. The interests of American citizens watched over by H. B. M's Acting Consul at Wenchow. Dr. Macgowan receives from the chinese authorities $3800 to cover his losses.

No. 572.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 10th, 1884.

Hon. Fred'k. T. Frelinghuysen.
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose for your information a despatch from the Consul General - in regard to recent events in Wenchao. 1/572.

Wenchao is a small port on the sea-coast opened to trade under the Chefoo Convention. The trade is meagre, and does not exceed two millions of dollars annually - The foreign population is small - one consular representative of Great Britain,

Britain, a half dozen customs officials and three or four missionaries.

It will be seen from these enclosures, that there has been an attack at Wenchau - on the part of the Chinese against the foreigners. We must attribute it to the tension of the public mind arising out of the troubles between China and France. Happily no lives were lost, but there was considerable damage to property.

So far as I can learn, we have but one American citizen in Wenchau, T. Macgowan, - a gentleman engaged in the customs service.

As we have no consular representative

representative at this port, Sir Harry Parkes has been good enough to give me copies of the correspondence between his Legation and the British consulate bearing upon the outbreak. These I enclose for your information.

It will be seen that Dr. Macgowan's losses became of the riots amounted to $3800. The Chinese authorities have paid this sum to H.B.M's Consul, — in satisfaction of this claim.

By the rules of the customs service, Dr. Macgowan can only deal with the Inspector General, Sir Robert Hart, in all matters affecting his relations with the Chinese government. He may therefore

therefore remains with the British consul, to await the orders of Sir Robert Hart. Dr. Macgowan observing the restrictions of his service, has made no appeal to the Legation, and my only knowledge that an American interest has been in peril at Wenchau, comes indirectly from the British Legation.

The prompt payment of Dr. Macgowan's losses is however, a gratification. - I am sure the Department will recognize the friendly offices of H. B. M's Consul, in securing an adjustment.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

John Russell Young

Inclosures:

Inclosures.

1. Mr. Stahel to Mr. Parker. No. 511.
October 22d. 1884.

2. Mr. Parker to the Consuls General of the United States, Germany, Italy, &c.
October 14th, 1884.

3. Correspondence between the British Legation and the Acting Consul at Wenchow.

Inclosure 1

No: 511 U.S. Consulate General,
Shanghai, Oct. 22d, 1884.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 13th instant, in which you inform me that the Chinese Authorities have deposited with you Three Thousand Eight Hundred Dollars, the amount of Dr. Macgowan's claim for losses during the late riot at Wenchow, and that you have consented to hold the said amount of $3800 ≅ subject to any action which Sir Robert Hart may think fit to take from a Customs point of view.

Permit me to express to you my

my sincere thanks for your kind attention to Dr. Macgaskin's claim, and it will afford me great pleasure to make an acknowledgment of this service to my Government.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signd) J. Stahel

Consul General.

E. H. Parker Esq.

H. B. M's Acting Consul

Wenchow.

Copy. Inclosure 2.

Wenchow.

4 October 1882.

6. P.M.

Gentlemen,

A deputation of Wenchow gentry has waited upon me to apologize to you for the events of the 4th instant affecting your nationals.

The authorities are also anxious that I should forward to you the inclosed document, in proof of their earnest desire to meet the difficulties which

To the Consuls General for
Germany, Italy,
The United States,
Great Britain,
Shanghai, arisen

arisen out of the riot in an
equitable spirit.

We have had to pass through
a very critical week, and it has
been my endeavor to calm the
dread of revenge and the wild
panic which followed the explosion
of ignorant passion by convincing
the authorities and people that the
Europeans resident here are
actuated by no vindictive feeling.

I trust you will suspend
a final judgment upon such
defects as you may discern in
the temporary arrangements made,
as affecting our materials, until
you shall have obtained from
me explanation, which with
assistance if desired, I shall
always

always be glad to furnish upon any matter of detail.

I have the honor to be,

Gentlemen,

Your most obedient

humble servant.

(Signed) E. H. Parker

H. B. M's Acting Consul

Copy.

Inclosure 3.

Wholesale rioting at Wenchow

Wenchow,
6th October, 1884.

Sir,

I regret to report for the third time my experience of a Chinese town in riot.

For the past week perfect quiet had reigned; no menace, even rudeness in the streets, even the timid Italian priest wrote to me on the 4th in hopeful terms; I had just visited the Authorities, who expressed their gratitude for what they were pleased to term

Sir, Harry S. Parkes, K.C.B., G.C.M.G
Her Majesty's Minister
Peking

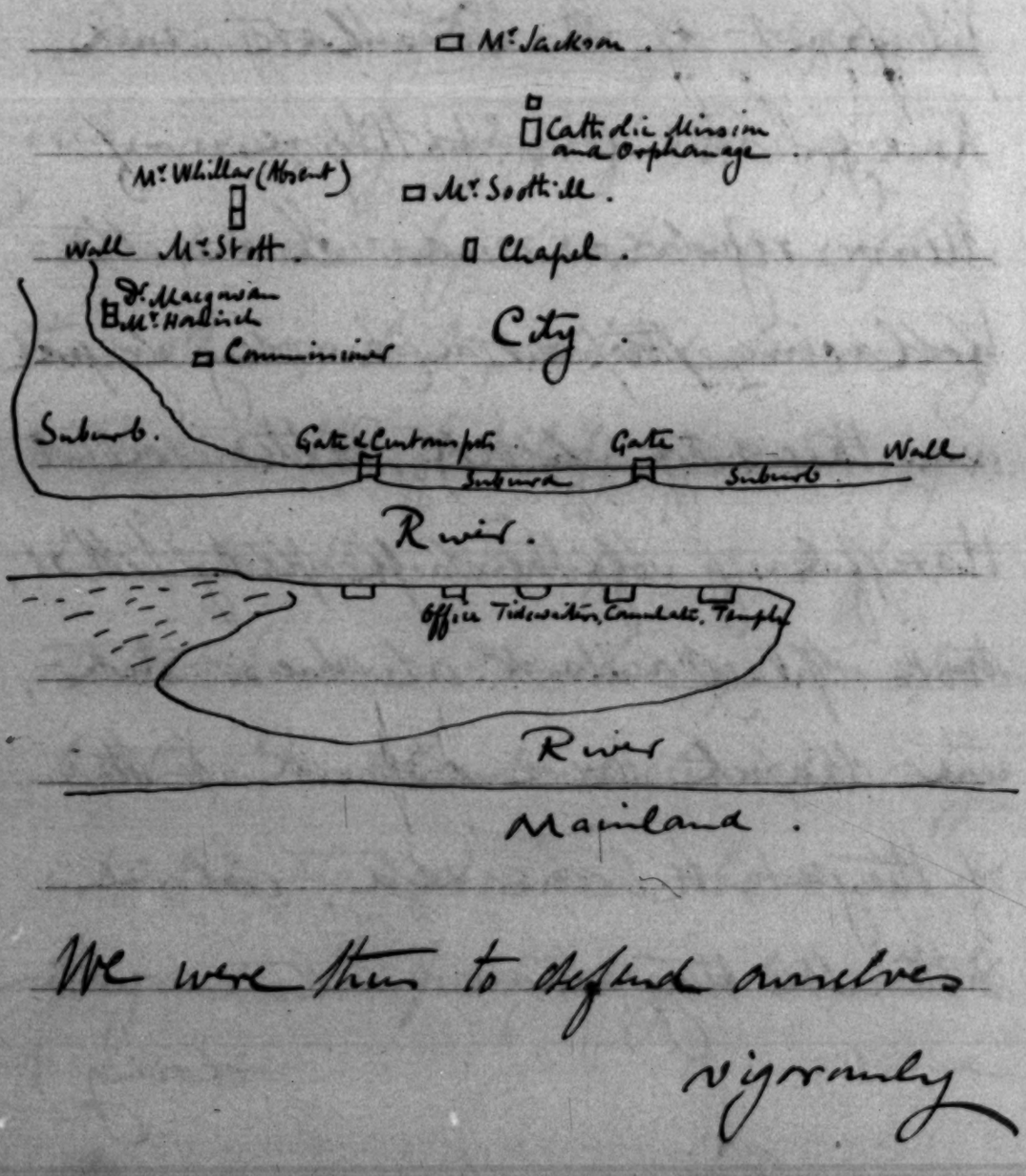
stream my successful peace-making efforts.

At 9 P.M. on Saturday the 4th, I received a note from Mr. Grimani stating that Mr. Missionary Goothill's home had just been partly demolished. I instantly sent (to save the gate) a note by Mr. Grimani's return messenger to the taotai, inviting him to specially attend to immediate danger, of the past nature of which I was aware, and also to take precautions at the Italian and other missions. My official messenger, who lives in the city appeared at 9.15 and stated that Mr. Goothill had

had detained a man who was
rioting at his door during
service, and that the enraged
populace had demolished and
burnt his residence, and were
to proceed to demolish every
foreign residence in Wenchow,
mine coming last. At 9.30.
Mr. Grimani (Acting Commissioner)
and Mr. Hanisch, German
Assistant, appeared with a
box of valuables, three guns,
pistols and ammunition.
Mr. Grimani said the aged
Dr. Macgowan, on hearing of the
fire, despite all entreaty, had
gone to the assistance of the
one-legged Mr. Stott, who had
fortunately sent up his wife by
the

the last steamer. Nothing was known of their fate, or the fates of Mr. Jackson, Mr. Southill, or the Italian. I now observed the Catholic mission blazing as well as Mr. Southill's home. The Constable, with the British tidewaiters Cunniffy and Martin, next door neighbours of mine, assembled in front of the Consulate, and as we had a good store of guns, revolvers, and swords, the following proposition made by me was accepted by all, after a careful. (Meanwhile Mr. Stott's and Mr. Jackson's homes and the chapel were observed to be on fire, but we all hoped that the Customs Quarters would escape).

escape). My proposition was: "if
"the mob crosses the river in a
"threatening form, I will advance
"unarmed, and endeavour to get
"rid of them by parley. If they
"rush in with violent intent,
"half the party will fire, on a
"word from me, as soon as
"violence is attempted."



We were then to defend ourselves
vigorously

vigorously to the last, hoping, however, that the mob would be driven back at the first volley. Lights were next seen at the Commissioner's residence, and moving up the hills to Dr. Macgowan's and Mr. Hanisch's home: Messengers said that these were carried by soldiers sent to guard the places. As Dr. Macgowan had gone to Mr. Stott's, and Messrs Grimani and Hanisch had come to me, (having escaped over the city wall) I think that the firing of their property, which took place about an hour later, was less to be wondered at than if they had remained, which I think they were wise in not doing.

doing. Messengers, whom I had sent with promises of a liberal reward for each foreigner brought across the river, returned in an excited state, and said the mob was now starting here, and that we had all better take to the Customs gig and native boats belonging to the Customs and Consulate.

Our arrangement for defence was now by way of being abandoned by one person after the other, but, after endeavouring to prove the futility of sailing down to the camps and forts of the Lower Anchorage in open boats, I at last declared my intention to remain alone.

I gave the party my stores and

some

some warm clothes, abandoned to them the arms which they had left me, took a survey of the walls and roofs by which I should escape if hard pressed, donned my uniform, and took my seat in front of the Constable. A bonfire was now being made of the jetty of the whole portable contents of the Custom House, thus making the eighth fire. After an anxious hour or so, during which the rest of the ship (including the Constable, to whom I had given permission to escape if he thought he owed it to his wife and children) had disappeared down the river, a military officer with fifty Cantonese braves came across, and

and informed me that he proposed to take me on board his gun-junk in case the mob crossed —

Meanwhile a message came from the Rear-Admiral, who was guarding the exterior part of the City, saying that he proposed to come in person to see me; then a second message from same came to say that, as we had all gone down the river, the Rear-Admiral was not coming, on which I sent word to request his presence. The unfortunate man shortly appeared in very undress attire, evidently under the influence of great sorrow and annoyance.

He also was in favour of my leaving with him; but I stated my

my intention of remaining, and explained to him that I thought it his duty to order fire if the mob attacked my house.

He then sent word for authority to the taotai, whose "people" 道台的百 he said were doing it all, and an hour, or so afterwards, on the arrival of the District Magistrate, the two in consultation agreed that they must order fire if the mob attacked me. After various false alarms, the mob seems to have abandoned its intention of crossing the river on rafts, and the occupants of a few boats which did appear were fortunately, the tide being low, unable to reach the dry land without

wading

wading through mud. We sat watching the expiring conflagrations until daylight, when the two officials left me in charge of Colonel Chen (陳) and his fifty Cantonese.

Early in the morning, the Taotai and prefect both sent me messages of contrition, and at about 10 A.M. I received a note from Mr. Grimani, saying that a strong force sent down by the Rear-Admiral to protect the foreigners in the boats had stopped them at the Lower Anchorage, and was sending them back in a gunboat. They all returned safely at 11 A.M.

Immemorable

Innumerable visits from officials, converts, servants, and friendly natives convince me that: —

1 — The immediate origin of the riot was as first reported by my messenger.

2. The Authorities behaved weakly, but with good reason, as a terrible revolt might have followed any determined resistance other than a very bloody one.

3. The Authorities were one and all anxious for the safety of all foreigners.

4. The position of the island gunboat as much as the presence of a guard saved me.

Every atom of property, including dogs, sheep, &c, belonging to me and all the foreigners residing in the city

city was absolutely annihilated, with the exception of Mr. Soothill's house; Dr. Macgowan's house which struggled out of the fire, the Customs safe, two volumes of medical reports. The servants all suffered with them.

The Magistrate had informed me that Dr. Macgowan and all the Missionaries but Mr. Procacci were safe in his Yamên. The next day they were sent over under a strong guard, each having been provided with a red blanket and a roll of fifty dollars. Mr. Soothill and Mr. Jackson were the first to reach the Yamên, and the Magistrate insisted on their remaining. Dr. Macgowan

Macgowan whose assistance probably saved Mr. Stott's life, and Mr. Stott, with fourteen of his school girls, had a very narrow escape, both gentlemen having received severe blows, and the girls who were clinging to them having been in some cases grossly insulted.

It is feared that two others who are missing may have been sold or kidnapped.

Then the whole community with the exception of M. Procacci is, so far, safe in the Consulate. The Taotai visited me on Sunday afternoon, and seemed very heart-broken, besides being terribly apprehensive of a renewed attack on the Consulate. I asked him whether he wished us

us to defend ourselves if attacked,
and when he said no, I with
difficulty, got him to say that the
soldiery must fire. I also
pressed him very closely to
make distinct promise that
both the inside and outside
of the two city gates opposite should
be strongly guarded; made him
name, send for, and exhort in
my presence the subordinate
military officers in command,
and also order back Colonel
Chen, who had fallen sick; and
also obtained from him a promise
that two gun-junks should be
moored at the ends of the island.
I have for the present had no
official correspondence, and

prospe

propose to let matters rest for a few days until our safety is secured, and this more especially as the Taotai says that he must await the Governor's instructions before he can do more than make arrests.

I was so satisfied with the arrangements made on Sunday night that after having seen all the others provided with beds, I went to sleep at 10 or 11 P.M.

The "Yung ning" has arrived to-day and is keeping up steam. I think most of the missionaries are disposed to agree with me that being homeless and destitute, they had better go away for a time.

The fourteen girls were sent over this morning and Mr. Stott

proposes

proposes to remove them to Shanghai for the present.

Absolutely no vestige of information has been gathered whatever as to M. Procacci's fate. Officials, converts and all alike cannot even suggest what has become of him. I think, from my knowledge of his temperament, it will be found (and I hope), that he effected his escape in disguise over the walls into the country at a very early stage in the proceedings.

I have asked Mr. Cooper to telegraph to you the heads of what has happened, and I think I have now said all that is material.

I propose to remain here, and

and I think most of the Customs Staff will also remain. We shall keep as quiet as possible on the island, and endeavour to keep our protectors in good humour, hoping for the consoling presence of a gunboat, which, to be of service, should come up to the city, and under no circumstances anchor at Sar Point.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your most obedt servant
(Signed) E. H. Parker.

7th. Mr. Procaccia was sent to me yesterday, having escaped over his roof, thrown himself on his knees to a "pagan" neighbour, and lain hidden for

for 16 hours in a stack of firewood.
He and Mr. Stott alone are
going to Shanghai, but his school-
children are left in the Chinese
Home for Infants. The Magistrate
is doing his best to protect converts,
none of whom have yet been
actually killed.

Mr Parker, Consul at Wenchow to
Sir Harry S. Parkes.

Wenchow. November 9th 1884.

Sir:

I omitted to thank you on behalf of the community, for the expression of your sympathy conveyed by telegram, and I have now the honor to express my grateful acknowledgement of the approval which you have been pleased to accord to me in your despatch No 7.

The indemnity question may be regarded as quite settled for all parties have either expressed perfect satisfaction, or their willingness to leave me sole and final arbitrator, an extra indemnity of $2000 has been promised on my simple statement that I personally wished it and will be added to

the

the $10,000 latter due. Not a single arrest has been made since the night of the 4th inst. and from both previous and local experiences, I do not believe that any one will be either arrested or severely punished unless the most stringent instructions are issued under the joint pressure of all the powers concerned. The Shanghai newspaper account of Wenchow executions refers to something quite separate. I have not yet had the advantage of your instructions regarding rebuilding, and personally I think it would be a fair concession to reasonable exigencies to let the matter stand until the Tuner embroglio is over. The missionaries wish however to begin at once, and the stipulated clearing has

already

already commenced, but the magistrate has ingeniously hired Christian laborers to do it. I believe the hope of even the well disposed is that the missionaries will pocket their money and go away, especially as persistent rumors are circulated that the Consulate will soon cease to exist. Even the magistrate tells me that the people may not acquiesce in the rebuilding. I do not indeed think that rebuilding will be allowed by the people except under bona-fide pressure on the part of the local authorities, and I do not believe this pressure will be applied unless more definite and stringent orders are issued at the joint insistence of the powers concerned. We now all walk freely in and out of all parts of

the

the city, and are better received and more respected and feared than ever, but we are not loved and the people are of a base cowardly, deceitful stamp Christians included. Although I only attempted to obtain from the Admiral a distinct promise that we should have a gun-boat at least till the 8th of December, my idea was not to risk losing it altogether by demanding it for too long. The distinct and positive opinion (shared by all here) is, however, that she or a substitute should remain the whole winter unless a real peace is made with France. A premature withdrawal would induce a display of "fanciness" in so craven a people, and there is nothing left now to destroy but the Consulate and our lives. I venture to hope, therefore, that

you

you will be pleased to consider how far you feel justified in expressing to the Admiral the necessity of the gunboat's remaining until May, April.

The Customs Residences, I should add are nearly finished. It may occur to you that the arrangements for protection, made in the agreement may suffice for us; but the ferocity of these Pantonese braves is exceedingly offensive, and, moreover, they are hated by the people and a constant menace to the public peace. Local braves are utterly untrustworthy and treacherous.

I have &c
(sgd) E.H. Parker
Acting Consul

Further proceedings at Wenchow.

Wenchow,

8 October, 1884.

Sir,

Owing to rumours that both the steamer and the Consulate were to be attacked last night, I sent the rest of my mail on board yesterday afternoon, and, precautions having been taken, the night passed quietly. Certain chapels in the neighbouring district of Sui-an were, however, burnt or plundered last night, and I think it probable that a clean sweep will be made of all such throughout the Province; but, so long as no one is killed, I hold out to the officials soothing hopes of

Sir Harry S. Parkes, K.C.B., G.C.M.G., &c.

Peking.

a calm and leisurely settlement of all difficulties. I have told the Taotai that I think the gentry and leading tradesmen would do well to visit me with apologies, and draw up a document expressive of their regrets for transmission to the Consuls of the four nationalities concerned, if they sincerely wish to disclaim sympathy with the rioters.

Our protectors are, as usual, lax in discipline, but on the whole both officers and men seem disposed to do everything I wish, and I endeavour to keep them in good humour by purchasing for them articles the cost of which does not come out of their pay when in camps.

The

The steamer, if all is well, leaves to-morrow at 10 A.M. with M. Procacci, Mr. Stott, and his fourteen girls, whom the magistrate sent to me. M. Procacci's school children are in the Chinese Foundling Hospital.

I think might prove useful to give you details respecting the names, &c., of the persons mentioned in my last Despatch.

T. H. Grimani	紀滿理	British. In charge of Customs
D. Macgowan	瑪高溫	U.S. Assistant " "
S. Hanisch	韓	German. Clerk " "
D. Procacci	董	Italian. Lazarist.
G. Stott.	曹	British. Inland Missionary
J. Jackson	蔡	" "
W. Soothill		" Wesleyan
P. Cunniffy		" Tidewaiter

J. Martin

S. Martin British. Tidewaiter.

W. Whiller 徽州 " (Absent)

October 9th.

At. 2. A.M. I was roused by a messenger from the magistrate saying that he would appear at any hour at the head of the gentry. I named eight.

I think this is a gratifying sign, the more so in that news arrived from Foochow last night of the recapture of Keelung by the French on the 4th. I shall, however, whatever is the upshot of the deputation, say no more by this mail, as time is already too short for the numerous calls upon my attention.

(Signed) E. H. Parker.

Copy.

Mr. Stotts' Narative.

"It was on Saturday evening the 2th of October as Mr. Scothill was having his Saturday evening prayer meeting a number of men came and knocked heavily at his door. He sent a messenger to see who they were, or what they wanted. When his messenger went out most of them ran away, but returned again and knocked more heavily on the door with large stones. His servants then suddenly opened the door and laid hold of the nearest rioter (a man) and pulled him in and took his name (Most of these rioters were naked to the waist and seemingly had

had their minds made up for a riot). They then let him go, but by the time they had let him go, the back part of Mr. Scothill's house was completely broken down and the rioters in possession of his premises, breaking and stealing his things. Mr. Scothill then left, passing through the crowd and went to the Chih-hsien Yamen to urge the Magistrate to send protection to his home (The chapel adjoining the home). He had some difficulty in effecting an interview with the Magistrate but after a time he saw him, and the Magistrate went himself to the scene; but by the time that the Magistrate had arrived the

place

place was on fire. But the chên
t'ai was the first mandarin to
arrive, and caught light of the
rioters red-handed in the act.
He seized them and sent his card
to the Tao t'ai asking permission
to decapitate them on the spot.
The Tao t'ai sent word that he
would neither give leave nor
forbid him. Then the Chen-t'ai
said, I can do nothing without
his permission, and handed them
over to the chih-hsien whose soldiers
let them away about an hour
after.

"From my verandah I saw
Mr. Southall's house burning.
Then soon after I saw flames
break out from the Roman
Catholic

Catholic Mission. Then I saw Mr. Jackson's house blaze up. It then occurred to me, that my own premises might be in danger. I gathered my servants and school children who were already in bed and told them to make the best of their way to the Chih-hsien's Yamen if the rioters came. About this time, 10 o'clock at night. Dr. Macgowan reached my house. He came against the wish of the Commissioner of Customs and the Taot'ai, who were having an interview at the time. He expressed his determination to come and share my fate whether it were life or death. While he was at my house two or three different messengers arrived

arrived from the Commissioner and the Taot'ai, I think separately, urging him to flee and save his life.

"I had already sent a pressing message to the chih-hsien to send me protection but the answer I received was there were no soldiers to spare. I sent my card again and urged again that something should be done at once; and from the chih-hsien yamên they sent my messenger to the Taot'ai's Yamên.

Just as I had prepared to leave by the back gate of my home - I saw flames burst up from my chapel, about one eighth of a mile off. By passing

out

out into the street the first detachment of the rioters were already lingering about the walls of the houses, in the shade. On reaching the street I also met a mounted military mandarin with a small detachment of the street patrol. This I believe was the Tao'tai's answer to my message which had been sent on to his yamen from the Chih. hsien's yamen. On seeing me he pulled up. I asked him where he was going to, and he said to my home. I replied, "You're in good time to protect it, none of the rioters are yet in. Then he rode off and we held on

our

our way to the chih hsien
yamen. A small crowd had
already gathered around us.
When the mandarin and his
soldiers left the crowd began
to hoot and yell and to pelt
us with stones, brickbats, etc.,
We held on our way as well
as we could trying to keep the
children together and protect
them. When we had reached
about halfway to the yamen
D. Macgowan was felled to
the street with a large stone
which struck him on the back.
At that time many of the
school children were scattered.
The crowd kept hooting yelling
and pelting us up to the yamen
gate.

gate. On reaching the gate the first man we met pushed Dr. Macgowan heavily nearly throwing him down. After a time we got inside and found Messrs Soothill and Jackson there. We remained in the yamen through the night where the chih-hsien did his best for our comfort in providing beds, food, etc., Also as the school girls arrived he took them into the private apartments of his family and treated them well.

"Not feeling secure in the yamen I went to the mandarin about three or four o'clock in the morning and asked if he

he would not escort us outside the city before daylight, but he refused on the ground that he had not a sufficient complement of soldiers. On the afternoon of the 5th he escorted us outside the city to the British Consulate where we were kindly received and entertained by Mr. Parker. The following morning he also escorted the school girls to the island where they were received and kindly entertained by Mr. P. Carnifax of the D.M. Customs.

"I should like to add that it was the soldiers whom I met at the back gate who assisted the rioters in pulling down and burning my premises. They

also

also caught and beat my servants and snatched some parcels from their hands which they were endeavouring to save, and searched their persons in the hope of finding money concealed.

The next day in the yamen I met the Commander of those soldiers and asked him why he was unable to save my premises. He replied he tried to ride into my courtyard but the people threw stones at him and he had to leave.

"When I arrived at the Consulate Mr Grimani* was already there. I knew so little about his movements that I would rather not attempt to describe

Act. Commr. Customs.

describe them. On Monday a Roman Catholic priest reached the island. His narrative I had from him during the time we were living together in the British Consulate and when we were coming up together to Ningpo:

"The rioters reached his place about half past nine. He had already gone to bed and was asleep, and was awakened by the rioters breaking his door and rushing into his premises. He escaped over the back wall over the roofs of some houses and got into a house near but they would not allow him to remain.

He

He then got into the house of a petty mandarin who allowed him to hide in his woodshed. He remained there I believe till Sunday afternoon, when the chih-hsien went and rescued him. He was then for some time in the chih-hsien's yamen, and latterly reached the British Consulate. He is an Italian.

"On Sunday night one of my chapels about 20 miles off in the country was burnt to the ground. And the same evening another chapel about the same distance away but in a different direction was pulled down and the homes of the Christians near completely looted. The day the steamer

steamer left* I heard that at
P'ing-yang, 45 miles southward,
on Tuesday an excited crowd,
many of them naked to the waist,
were in the street at my chapel
door in a threatening attitude,
and the Christians in much
fear of danger.

"If any one was to ask me
how I accounted for it I should
say for various causes, one being
our proximity to Foochow where
hostilities have been carried
on. Another cause of irritation
has been the two newspapers
published in Shanghai,* and
freely distributed in Wenchow
and the neighbourhood. Another
cause was the mandarins issuing
proclamation

* The Shen-pao and the Hui-pao.

proclamations every few days,
some of them not being understood
by the people tended to inflame
their minds. What I consider
the climax was dividing the
city into wards and in each
of the wards a few guardhouses
established with a number of
men in each of them to patrol
the streets during the night.
The division of the city into
wards and the guardhouses
were entirely in the hands
of the gentry and literati
of the city, and the men they
employed as patrols were in
general the loafers, rowdies,
and ruffians of the city with
hardly any ostensible means

of

of livelihood. I believe there were the men who went for the protection of my home: indeed I am almost certain that it was so. My servants told me that they knew the men.

"The first indication of real ill will that I knew of was manifested on the night of the 13th September, when we were conducting our usual Saturday evening prayer meeting. A number of evil disposed persons came and made a disturbance at the chapel door by shouting and knocking very loudly on the door. The door had to be opened several times to admit late

late comers, when they were exceptionally violent and my servants had great difficulty in restraining them. Their usual talk was kill the foreigner, Burn them up, and such like language. Once when the door was opened one of my servants went out and mixed with the crowd unobserved, and saw and recognized them and knew what they were saying. Next time the door opened he laid hold of him and held him and those from within helped him to pull him inside. I then sent my card to the chief's yamen and he sent four police runners who

who apprehended him and took him to the yamen.

"When trouble was going on at Mr. Soothill's on the 4th., one of my servants ran off to see what it was like, and mixed with the crowd and heard them talking of their plans - He then came running home, and told me what he had heard. I gave little credence to what he said, but sent off a reliable man to mix unobserved in the crowd; and he came back in about half an hour and affirmed that he heard exactly what my boy had said at first, and what afterwards turned out to be

their

their programme -

"In firing the houses the rioters used wood-shavings and straw saturated in kerosine oil. They also used gunpowder."

(Signed) George Stott.

Ningpo. Oct. 11th, 1884.

Arrangements in the Bruchow case.

Bruchow,
October 13th, 1884.

Sir—

The interview with the deputy who, as reported in my last despatch, came at my suggestion to apologise, seems to have concerned him, as it did me, - that I on my side, as well as they were on their side, was anxious to be conciliatory.

Directly afterwards the magistrate visited me with frank offers of compensation. At first I said I would prefer to await the arrival

7 Sir Harry S Parkes KCB GCMG, &c
Her Majesty's Minister
Peking.

of the Governors special
commissions, but, as the
Magistrate had given
and continued to give
such abundant proof
of good faith and generosity,
I suggested that if the whole
of the civil and military
authorities, and the gaoler
would accept my terms,
I would take the responsibility
of dealing with the case
for all concerned.

The enclosed document,
which with the exception of
the first paragraph is a
translation of the paper I
drew up for them, appears
to me to explain itself, and

I

I therefore refrain from
expatiating on the various
grave-dramatic incidents,
connected with the negociation,
and trust that you will
see fit to approve it.

I am aware that there
is an irregularity in my
presuming to encroach
upon Sir Robert Keith's domain,
and in (as far as I can)
guaranteeing the acquiescence
of the Italian, not to say
the French Authorities, should
they think that they have
a right to a say in the
matter.

It is necessary to explain,
however that a perfect panic
was

was nigning in the city
out of which the silly people
who had enjoyed the conflagration
were now flying in hot
haste, in dread of a
bombardment; and
none of the authorities but
the magistrate seemed to
be, even in a moderate
degree, equal to the occasion.

It appeared to me a suitable
moment therefore for urging
the bull by the horns, and
summarily disposing of
all difficulties at once.

The effect has been excellent,
and I am rather inclined
to think that the riot will
even have done more
good

good Hanham. The
popular feeling has had
its explosion, and been
dearly paid for, and I
think there is now a strong
feeling growing up that
foreigners are very decent
men after all.

Should any measures be
contemplated in connection
with building a Consulate
or buying a site, I think
that at this moment the
Authorities and Govt
would do almost anything
reasonable that I asked
them to do.

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your

most humble
Lieutenant

(Signed) Ed Parker
acting Consul

Copy

General calming dam at Wenchow.

Wenchow,
30 October, 1884.

Sir,

I am glad to report a very satisfactory condition of affairs.

After intricate negotiations respecting her entrance into port, I have at last the satisfaction of seeing H.M.S. "Zephyr" anchored off the Consulate, without having met with mishap, either from the forts or the blocking parties; and, as I think I may see my way to completely re-

Sir Harry S. Parkes, K.C.B., G.C.M.G. establishing
Her Majesty's Minister
Peking

reestablishing everyone in
Wenchow on the old footing, I
have requested the Commander
(whose bearing has secured the
respect and sympathy of the
Chinese) to remain until things
are settled to my satisfaction.

The utmost courtesy was
shown to Commander Hope at
the forts, which he was allowed
to inspect, and two of which
he found very efficient; and
in addition to the pilots whom
I provided for him, a new was
sent to him by the Chinese
naval authorities.

A series of Athletic sports
or drills have been gone through
by a combined body of Naves
and

and bluejackets for the entertainment of officers and men, my object being, first, to put the two on a friendly footing, and, secondly, to dismiss the braves from the island without appearing to do so simply because better protection was afforded.

The officials and gentry are permitted to visit the gunboat, and I believe the Chinese Admiral himself will take Captain Hope down to the new forts for further inspection. I shall ask Captain Hope to keep this fact quiet.

The island is an excellent recreation ground for the seamen, and all the officers and braves but

but ten, whom I have retained
for form's sake, and as a
nucleus in case we require
the others back, left to-day,
I believe in the best of humours.

I think it would be a
great misfortune if the "Zephyr"
left this place before the 1st
of December at the very earliest,
for, although things are progressing,
we have seen in the city, and
the Customs residences are
being rebuilt, no punishment,
or even certain arrests, have
to the best of my knowledge
been inflicted or made, and it
is impossible to pronounce
upon the temper of the people
until the missionary residences
are

are recommenced.

I have expressed this view to Admiral Dowell, and would venture to ask for your support. Everything might, in the eve of completion, be undone if the "Zephyr" were prematurely withdrawn. I believe, too, the officials and gentry are contemplating a banquet to us all. The doctor, also, is operating upon people right and left, and creating an excellent impression.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient,

humble servant,

(Signed) E. H. Parker

Acting Consul.

Memorandum.

On the morning of the 11th Oct. 1884 Mr. Geo Stott of the China Inland Mission, and one of the Chief sufferers by the late riot at Wenchow called at this office. He had come up to Ningpo the day before by the "Kiuking" bringing with him a number of Chinese female children belonging to a school of which his wife has the direction. Mrs Stott was fortunately at Shanghai at the time of the disturbance.

In the absence of Mr. Cooper I received Mr. Stott and took down from his lips the accompanying narative. In doing so I carefully abstained from any comment and indeed from interrupting the narator in any way. For the same

reason

reason I refrain more from
commenting on his story.

Lt[d] W. S. Wilkinson
Acting Assistant

Yuaga. Oct 11th 1884

Mr Parkes, British Consul at Wenchow, to Sir Harry S. Parkes.

Wenchow, Oct. 13 1884.

Sir:

The interview with the gentry who, as reported in my last despatch, came at my suggestion to apologize, seems to have convinced them, as it did me, that I, on my side, as well as they on their side, was anxious to be conciliatory.

Directly afterwards the Magistrate visited me with fresh offers of compensation. At first I said I would prefer to await the arrival of the Governor's special Commissioner, but, as the Magistrate had given and continued to give such abundant proofs of good

faith

faith and generosity. I suggested that if the whole of the civil and military authorities, and the gentry would accept my terms I would take the responsibility of dealing with the case for all concerned.

The enclosed document, which with the exception of the first paragraph is a translation of the paper I drew up for them, appeals to me to explain itself, and I therefore refrain from expatiating on the various quasi dramatic incidents connected with the negotiation, and trust that you will see fit to approve it.

I am aware that there is an irregularity in my presuming to encroach upon Sir Robert Hart's domain and in so far as I can I guarantee the acquiescence of the Italian

not

not to say the French authorities should they think that they have a right to a say in the matter.

It is necessary to explain however, that a perfect panic was reigning in the city, out of which the silly people who had enjoyed the conflagration were now fleeing in hot haste, in dread of a bombardment; and none of the authorities but the magistrate seemed to be even in a moderate degree equal to the occasion.

It appeared to me a suitable moment, therefore, for seizing the bulls by the horns, and summarily disposing of all difficulties at once. The effect has been excellent, and I am rather inclined to think that the riot will even have done more good than harm. The popular feeling has had its explosion,

and

and been dearly paid, and I think there is now a strong feeling growing up that foreigners are very useful after all.

Should any measures be contemplated in connection with building a Consulate or buying a site, I think that at this moment the authorities and gentry would do almost anything reasonable that I desired them to do.

I have &c.

(Sgd) E. N. Parker
Acting Consul

Sir Harry Parkes to Mr. Consul Parker.

Peking Nov. 24th 1861

Sir:

I am in receipt of your despatch No 25 of the 4th inst., informing me that not a single offender concerned in the riots of the 11th ulto., has yet been arrested and that you apprehend that the rebuilding of the foreign residences destroyed on that occasion, will not be allowed by the people except under strong pressure from the local authorities, which, in the absence of the most stringent and definite instructions issued at the joint instance of the various powers concerned, you believe will not be applied. You add that you have not yet received instructions from me regarding rebuilding and that you think it would be a fair

Concession

concession to reasonable exigencies to let the matter stand until the French embroglio is over.

I regret that I cannot concur with you in this opinion, as I fail to see that any reasonable cause can be assigned for preventing rebuilding by the missionaries who have been rendered homeless by the wanton violence of the Wenchow mob. On the contrary I consider that it is the first duty of the Chinese local authorities not only to compensate them for the material injury they have sustained but also to rehabilitate them in their former position. It appears to me that it would be highly impolitic to yield our rights in this respect to the demands of lawless agitation and that we should

not

not be required to defer redress for outrages until the termination of the difficulties between France and Pekin, which may continue for an indefinite period.

I have given you no instructions with respect to rebuilding, because it did not appear to me that any were required. In your despatch No. 19 of the 13 ult., you represented that the time was favorable for building a Consulate, as the authorities and gentry were fully disposed to do every thing reasonable that you required: and in your despatch No. 20 of the 18 ult. you requested me to telegraph you authority to distribute the indemnity "as "there is now nothing to stand "in the way of rebuilding and "everyone is destitute." I therefore approved at once of the payment of the indemnity, in the manner

You

you had arranged, and I hoped to hear that rebuilding had commenced. Your present despatch reports that the Customs residences are nearly finished and if these can be built, I do not see why the reconstruction of the missionary residences should not also be proceeded with. If the local Chinese authorities can protect the residences of the foreigners in their employ, they should surely be equally able to protect those belonging to other foreigners.

I have forwarded a copy of your despatch to the Naval Commander in Chief and have expressed a wish that he will do what he can to meet your views as to the detention of H.M. gun vessel now stationed at your port. But I am aware that the force at his disposal is not sufficient to meet the

numerous

numerous demands which reach him from almost every treaty port.

I have therefore addressed a strong representation to the Tsungli Yamen, of which I enclose you a copy and translation, urging that such orders should at once be telegraphed to the Governor of Chekiang, as shall effectually prevent any intercourse on the part of the people with the reconstruction of the foreign houses which they have maliciously destroyed. I have also taken this opportunity to point out that it is not creditable to the Chinese Govt that H. Ms. Govt should be burdened to the extent they now are, by having to protect British subject against popular commotion at all the treaty ports and that the Chinese Govt should alone be able to

maintain

maintain order among their people and ensure the strict observance by the latter both of the rights of treaties and the decrees of their sovereign relative to the treatment of foreigners.

I have sent you today through H.M. Consul General at Shanghai, the following telegram.

"Your despatch 25 "The Hankow authorities are "bound to protect missionaries "in rebuilding when they insist "to do so. (2) I have urged Yamen "to telegraph orders to this effect."

As my note to the Tsungli Yamen refers to the reports on the riots, which had been made by the local authorities of your port, I enclose for your information a copy in Chinese of the letter I received from the Yamen in which that report is embodied

Yours

You will report to me, as I have already instructed you in my despatch No 60 of the 9th inst. if the local authorities are not acting in earnest and in good faith with respect to the arrest and punishment of the leading rioters.

I am &c.

Henry S. Parkes.

Copy.

Agreement between the Taotai of Wēnchow and H. B. M. Consul Parker.

(Signed) E. H. Parker,

(Signed) (The Taotai's Monogram).

The ordinary people and the Christians of Wēnchow having had a quarrel, resulting in the arson and burning by ruffians of the four residences of Messieurs Sorthill, Stott, Whiller and Jackson; their Chapels; the Roman Catholic Establishment of M. Procacci; the private [Customs] residences in Hwa-ch'üan street and Temple Hill Lane; Mr. Stotts chapel in Sui-an district, &c., apart from the question of punishment, compensation must be made for the

the value of the churches, houses,
chattels, clothes, &c, then burnt.
It is agreed with the Consul
and Messieurs Jackson and
Goothill that the total amount
of compensation shall be $35.000,
to be paid clear in four instalments.
Henceforward the ordinary
people and Christians must
live peaceably as before, and
may not raise further disputes.
The Chinese on the one hand,
and the foreigners on the other,
sign this document as evidence
that they have neither of them
any objection to offer;
1. The Civil and Military Authorities
and gentry of Wenchow are
willing to pay in four
instalments

instalments $35.000 compensation,
to be received by Mr. Consul
Parker on behalf of those
concerned.

2. The said four instalments
as follows:— first $5.000 clear
on the 1st of the 9th moon [9th
October]; then three more of $10.000
each clear on the 1st of the 10th
11th and 12th moons, — respectively,
[18th Nov. 17th Dec. 1884. 16th
Jan. 1885] .

3. Each instalment is to be by
bill given by the [Customs]
Chinn-Sheng Bank payable
on Mr. Consul Parker's official
order to the Hongkong and Shanghai
Bank in Shanghai.

4. Of the said $35.000, $10.000 go
to

to compensate the Missionaries Jackson and Soothill for their buildings and chattels; $7.414 to compensate the Missionary Procacci for all his buildings and chattels; total for English and Italian Missionaries $25.014-5. It is for Sir Robert Hart in consultation with the Foreign Board to arrange about the losses of the Customs officers, which are no concern of the Consul: still as the Taotai and his colleagues have ascertained that including in are the losses of Commissioners Darnaup and Grimani; the assistants Macgowan and Hanisch; the tidewaiters and servants; the things in the Club, &c.

&c., the gross sum will not exceed $10.000, and as they [the Taotai, &c.,] are desirous of quickly settling the compensation question, they have specially requested the Consul to take charge of this sum pending any steps Sir Robert Hart may see fit to take.

6. There is no over-estimate in the above compensation sums. If hereafter it should be found that the Missionaries or Customs officials have indeed over-estimated, the balance will be returned by the Consul or Commissioner respectively: but if it be found that the losses of the Missionaries or Customs officials should have been

been underestimated, it is agreed that nothing is to be added beyond the above-named total of $35.000.

7. The sites of the Churches and missionary residences will be speedily swept clean at the charge of the city, to await re-erection later on by the Missionaries when they shall have received their money.

8. The Consul will for the present leave the punishment of the offenders until the Taotai's orders shall have arrived; and when the Consul shall have received his instructions further steps will be settled upon.

9. The guard of braves on

Enquest.

Conquest Island, and the officers Chu, Weng and Lin will not move this [Chinese] month. At the end of the month further arrangements will be made.

10. From the 1st to the last day of the 9th moon, there must never be fewer than 40 braves, and two field officers on Conquest Island.

11. The war-junk between the Customs gate and Conquest Island must not leave her berth. At the expiration of the 9th moon further arrangements will be made.

12. All proclamations having reference to the Consuls concerns

must

must be submitted to the Consul for approval previous to issue.

Proclamation not noticing the Consul's action may be issued by the Authorities at pleasure.

13. If the vessels of Great Britain and friendly powers come to Wenchow port to extend protection, the Consul and the Taotai will and may do each depute an officer to ascertain what country she belongs to. If she is a French vessel, the Wenchow authorities will act entirely according to their own judgment. If she belongs to any other nationality, a

a despatch will be handed in from the Consul, inviting the vessel to anchor for the present at the Customs station, and to land neither officers nor men from her until the Consul, accompanied by some official or literati, shall have boarded her and ascertained why she comes, when an invitation to come up to a Banquet, or a request not to come up at all, will be arranged for according to circumstances. If any further troubles take place at Wenchow, the Commandant will naturally act as he thinks fit, and if communication between the Consul and Commander be

interrupted

interrupted for one day, the
commander is free to bring
his vessel up to the city.
(Signed) The Rear-Admiral Chang
" " Prefect Hu
" " Magistrate Chang
and the following gentry of
Wenchow
" Ting
" Hwang
" P'an
" Tsêng
and the British Missionaries
" Jackson (for himself & Mr. Stott, absent)
" Soothill (for himself & Mr Whiller, absent
" E. H. Parker (for the French Commissioner
D'Armond - Absent)
" " (for the Italian Missionary
Procaccio Absent)
Witness

Witness

(Signed) Commissioner Grimaldi.

12th October 1682.

24th 8th Mon 10th year.

Copy.

N°47 United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, October 23d, 1884.

Hon. John Russell Young,
United States Minister
Peking.

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of a communication which I have received from Mr. E. H. Parker H. B. M's Acting Consul at Wenchau together with a copy of my reply thereto.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,
(Signed) F. Stahel
Consul General.

Enclosures.

N°1. Mr. Parker to Mr. Stahel
N°2.

N°. 2. Mr. Stahel to Mr. Parker.

Wenchow
13th October, 1882.

Sir,

I. Macgowan's losses during the riot amount to Three Thousand Eight Hundred Dollars, $3.800. and the authorities here have asked me, and I have consented to accept this sum, to hold simply pending any action which Sir Robert Hart may think fit to take; so that I. Macgowan's interests from the United States point of view as distinct from the Customs point of view, are, I venture to hope you will

To General Grant, U.S.A. think

Consul General for the United States

Shanghai

think fully safeguarded.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient,

humble servant,

(Signed) E. H. Parker.

H.B.M's Acting Consul.

Ministers of the Yamên to Sir H. Parkes.

No. 116.

November 27th, 1884.

The Ministers of the Yamên present, their compliments to Sir H. Parkes and beg to acknowledge the receipt of his letter with respect to the missionary case at Wênchow.

As the conciseness of telegraphic messages precludes the transmission of full details, the Yamên will at once send a despatch by Express messenger to the Governor of Chê Kiang giving him the full particulars contained in this letter, and calling upon him to instruct the local authorities in positive terms to arrest the prominent offenders and punish them with the severity which the law prescribes for the acts of which they have been guilty. Measures are also to be taken to keep the populace under due restraint and to prevent them from creating further disturbance.

(Sd.) W. C. H.

E. H. Parker to Sir H. Parkes.

No. 26.

Wenchow, 18th Nov., 1884.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt yesterday of your despatch No. 3. of the 5th instant, and to express to you the relief I feel now that you have signified to me your full approval of the arrangements which the trustful attitude of the authorities enabled me to make.

I am glad to be able to inform you that the Italian Minister, the German Consul-General, the United States Consul at Ningpo, and the French Bishop at Ningpo have all expressed to me their satisfaction, and that Mr. d'Anvers has accepted his indemnity from a French point of view.

No loss will accrue to either the British Government or myself, and $10,000. has been handed to me this day, as instalment No. 2.

The thirteenth article of the Agreement

agreement has, since the arrival of the "Zephyr", been tacitly enforced in the cases of both the "Vigilant" and the "Merlin"; it was insisted in order to allay the fears of the people, who will soon, I hope, be accustomed to the friendly visits of our seamen into the city.

The only further arrests made, up to date, have been of one or two ruffians whose names were given to me by members of the Customs native staff. No one has been punished.

For reasons separately submitted to you in detail, I trust that you will see fit to move the admiral to leave a gunboat here without a break throughout the winter.

I have &c

(signed) E. N. Parker

acting Consul.

Copy of this dispt. ordered to Navy Dept for information. Feb 5 marked 3 pcs Civil Cr.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

W. M. Edwards

No. 573 One Enclosure

Legation of the United States,
Peking. December 12th 1884.

Mr Young to
the Department of State.

Subject

China and France.

Synopsis

Enclosing copy of a memorandum by H. J. Allen Chinese Advocate regarding the position of British subjects in China

No. 573 One Enclosure

Legation of the United States

Peking, December 12th 1884

Hon. F. T. Frelinghuysen,

Secretary of State,

Washington D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to forward, for your information, a copy of a confidential memorandum submitted to Sir Harry S. Parkes by H.S. Wilkinson, Esquire H.B.M. Legation Advocate, regarding the position of British subjects as affected by the hostilities between

573

between China and France.

I have the honor to be.

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Thos. Francis Wade

Enclosure.

1 Copy of a memorandum submitted to Sir Harry Parkes by Mr Wilkinson.

Confidential Enclosure 1

Memorandum.

Hostilities between France and China as affecting British subjects in China.

Position of British subjects in China towards the Contending Parties.

The position of British subjects in China with reference to hostilities carried on between China and France or any other country at peace with Great Britain, is the resultant of their position —

(1.) As subjects of a neutral power,

(2) As residing in China,

(3) As subjects of a power having extra-territorial jurisdiction in the country in which they reside.

As to the extent to which they are to be treated as filling these several capacities

capacities, it may be stated general-
ly that they are to be treated as
neutrals to a much greater extent
than are British subjects living
in countries in which Great
Britain has no extraterritorial
jurisdiction.

As residents in China, were
it not for the immunities which
extraterritoriality gives them, they
would be liable to be treated, not
for all purposes; but for nearly all
purposes, by both France and
China as Chinese subjects. But
the principle of extraterritoriality, so
far as it can be carried out, is,
that they are to be considered as
residing in their own country,
and when effect can be given to
this assumption it is to be given.

Thus, ships or cargoes owned by
British subjects resident in China
are to be considered and treated
by both France and China as the

ships

Ships and cargoes of British subjects resident in Great Britain, that is, as being the property of neutrals. So far as regards the ownership of such ships and their cargoes, there is nothing in the fact of residence in China which need interfere with the full operation of the assumption of residence in England, or which need affix to the owner the obligations attaching to a residence in China rather than those attaching to a residence in England; and it has consequently always been the rule hitherto that ships or cargoes owned by persons in the position which British subjects occupy in China, should be treated as being owned by persons domiciled in their own country.

The obligations, however, arising from residence are in conflict with the immunities which the principle of Extraterritoriality carried to its furthest

furthest extent would give. The fact that they are resident in China cannot be got rid of by an assumption to the contrary. The result is that, while their obligations accruing from their residence in China are very much modified by extraterritoriality, they are still subject to the inconveniences which such residence of necessity entails.

And, as residence in China circumscribes the immunities which extraterritoriality carried to its fullest extent would give, so it is found that such residence interferes in many cases in the enforcement of the obligations which extraterritoriality imposes.

The obligations of British subjects by reason of extraterritoriality consist in this, that they are subject generally to the laws of their own country and to the tribunals appointed by their own country to enforce these laws, and whatever laws Great

Britain

Britain may have made to regulate their conduct towards either of the contending parties, they are bound to obey. But it is found that the fact of their residence in China imposes some obstacles to the full enforcement of these laws.

As to the Commencement of War.

In examining what obligations these several relations involve, it is necessary to consider the stage at which hostilities have arrived.

The present state of affairs may be summed up shortly as follows:-

1.- France has made an attack upon China; (it is not necessary to consider why;) and China has reason to apprehend a renewal of the attack, and is taking measures of defence.

2.- The Chinese Government have requested that British Subjects may be prohibited as neutrals from giving

giving supplies to the French. They have also issued a decree to Chinese subjects which, in Europe, would amount to a declaration of war, and this decree has in some instances been communicated by the local authorities to Her Majesty's Consuls; but it has not been communicated by the Chinese Government to Her Majesty's Government; and the Chinese Government, on being referred to, have stated that it is not intended to communicate it to foreign powers, as it is a domestic matter; and they have also intimated that, so far as neutral powers are concerned, they do not wish to be considered as at war with France.

3.- The French Government, on being referred to, have returned to Her Majesty's Government an answer amounting to an intimation that, so far as neutrals are concerned, France does not wish to be considered as at war with China.

4.

4.- Her Majesty's Government have so far recognized the existence of a state of war as to direct that the provisions of the Foreign Enlistment Act are to be enforced at Hong Kong; but, in the absence of a declaration of war, no proclamation of neutrality has been issued.

5.- It is to be feared that eventually, and, perhaps, within a short time, war will be formally declared.

Under these circumstances it must be considered that, as regards British subjects, as subjects of a neutral state, war has not yet commenced.

It is unnecessary to consider whether a notification to neutral powers that war has commenced is necessary to entitle belligerents to exercise belligerent rights over neutral property. It is clear that, when they declare to neutral powers that they are not at war, they cannot

cannot claim over neutral rights which are only exercisable when they are at war. So long, then, as France and China abide by the intimation which they have made to Great Britain, neither France nor China can claim to exercise belligerent rights over the property of neutrals.

As regards British subjects as residents in China, and so far as they are identified with China by their residence, the matter is different. France and China are virtually at war with each other. No further declaration is necessary from the one to the other to entitle either of them to exercise rights of belligerents as against the other. So far, then, as British subjects are identified with China, their obligations arising out of a state of hostility between France and China have already commenced, and they

must

must submit to the inconveniences which their residence on the soil of a belligerent of necessity entails:

China, moreover, is threatened with attack. She is entitled to defend herself. That right is one of the highest nature, and British subjects must submit to the inconveniences which necessary measures of defence may entail.

As regards the obligations of British subjects under extraterritoriality also, war has commenced. These obligations depend upon the particular British laws imposing them, and it will be found that the laws in question contemplate an actual state of war, and an actual state of war exists.

It is not proposed to attempt to deal with all the matters in respect of which British Subjects are required to submit to the obligations and inconveniences

inconveniences arising from a state of war. The following are some of them:-

1. Enlistment in the Service of France or China;
2. Contraband of war;
3. Export of Munitions of war and Stores from China;
4. Foreign Settlements;
5. Passage of Rivers and Access to Ports.-

---

1. Enlistment in the Service of France or China.

Great Britain, for the enforcement of the duties and obligations of neutrality devolving on her by the Law of Nations, has enacted the Foreign Enlistment Act, 1870.-

The greater part of the offences created by that Act can only be committed within Her Majesty's dominions. There is one, however,

however, which is made an offence whether committed within or without Her Majesty's dominions; that is, the offence of illegal enlistment, under section 14, which provides as follows:-

"If any person, without the license of Her Majesty, being a British subject, within or without Her Majesty's dominions, accepts or agrees to accept any commission or engagement in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with any foreign state at peace with Her Majesty .....

He shall be guilty of an offence against this Act, and shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of such punishments, at the discretion of the court before which the offender is convicted; and imprisonment, if awarded, may

may be either with or without hard labour."

By section 13, it is provided that —

"The term of imprisonment to be awarded in respect of any offence against this Act shall not exceed two years."

By the interpretation clause (section 30) it is provided that —

"'Military service' shall include military telegraphy and any other employment whatever in or in connection with any military operation. "'Naval service' shall, as respects a person, include service as a marine, employment as a pilot in piloting or directing the course of a ship of war or other ships when such ship of war or other ships is being used in any military or naval operation, and any employment whatever on board a ship of war, transport

port, store ship, privateer or ships under letters of marque."

And (section 12) provides that any person who aids, abets, counsels, or procures the commission of any offence against this Act shall be liable to be tried and punished as a principal offender.

France and China are at war with each other within the meaning of the Act, and any British subject entering the naval or military service of France or China renders himself subject to the penalties of the Act.

But, although by the terms of the Statute it is made an offence for British subjects to commit the acts therein referred to in China, and it is desirable that British subjects should know their liabilities in this respect, doubts have been raised as to whether it is intended that the penalties should be enforced in Her Majesty's Courts

in

in China, and in no case whatever should any prosecutions be instituted under this Statute by Her Majesty's Consuls without reference to Her Majesty's Minister.

For the good government of British subjects in China, special provisions have been made under order in Council.-

Section 82 of the China and Japan Order in Council, 1865, makes it a misdemeanour for a British subject, without license of Her Majesty, to take part in any operation of war in the service of the Emperor of China against any person engaged in carrying on war against the Emperor of China.

On the other hand, Section 81 of the same Order makes it a misdemeanour in any British subject, if he, in China, while Her Majesty is at peace with the Emperor of China, levies war or takes part in

any

any operation of war against the Emperor of China, or aids or abets any person in carrying on war against the Emperor of China.

For any offence under these sections of the Order in Council a British subject may be tried and punished by a British Court in China.

But as a British subject in the military or naval service of any state ought to be considered to be under the protection of that state, great difficulties and inconveniences might arise from an attempt to exercise this jurisdiction, and, therefore, when it can be avoided, no prosecution ought to be instituted by Her Majesty's Consuls without first making reference to Her Majesty's Minister.

2.- Contraband of War.

Until

Until war has commenced there is no contraband of war, properly speaking; and until France or China chose to be considered at war neither of them has a right, as a belligerent, to prevent British subjects, as neutrals, from supplying the other of them with stores or munitions of war.

When war has commenced, the right of prevention will arise, but as a belligerent right over neutrals, it must be exercised by the belligerents themselves, and neither France nor China is entitled to require that British subjects, as neutrals, should be prevented by the British Authorities from supplying stores or munitions of war to the other belligerent.

The practice of Great Britain as a neutral State with respect to articles which may be deemed contraband of war, is governed by the general Law of Nations. Her

Majesty's

Majesty's Government have always
maintained that, by the Law of
Nations, the neutral shipper of
goods which may be deemed to be
contraband of war commits no
offence against his own Sovereign,
and that a neutral State is not
bound to restrain or punish its
subjects who seek to carry such
goods across the seas to a belligér-
ent, the only penalty for so doing
being the seizure and condemnation
of the goods if intercepted by the
enemy during their transport.

When war has commenced, it
will be open to France, on the high
seas or in Chinese waters, to intercept
stores and munitions intended for the
Chinese; and it will, in like manner
to intercept stores and munitions
intended for the French; and for
this purpose either of them may visit
and search British ships for Contra-
band of war, and if any is found

on

on board, may take in the ships with her cargo for adjudication, if ~ captured by the French, to some port in French territory, and if by the ~ Chinese, to some port in Chinese ~ territory.

Contraband is probably the only cargo for carrying which British ships will be seized. For, as to the freedom from condemnation of ~ enemy's goods under the neutral flag, France will, of course, be ~ guided by the Declaration of Paris of 1856; and although China has not signified her adhesion to that ~ Declaration, it is not likely that she will wish to go beyond the limits which France has imposed on ~ herself by her adhesion to it.

As to ships captured by the French, the adjudication will ~ necessarily be in the French Prize Courts.

As to those taken by the ~ Chinese

Chinese, the Chinese will have the
right of adjudication. The arrange-
ment for joint investigation does not
extend to such cases, and there is no
British tribunal which would have
any jurisdiction to hear them. But
adjudication should take place in
accordance with the recognized rules
of International Law; and if a British
vessel, captured by the Chinese, should be
brought in for adjudication into any
port, Her Majesty's Consul should see
that she is not condemned by any but
a duly constituted tribunal; he should
attend to watch proceedings, and
should secure the owners of the ship
and cargo a fair hearing; and, if
the decision of the tribunal should,
in his opinion, be wrong, he should
address a firm but temperate protest
to the proper authorities, and ask that
the condemnation should not be carried
out until a reference has been made
to Her Majesty's Ministers.

3.

3.- Export of Munitions of War and Stores from China.

What has been said above applies to all articles contraband of war, whatever may be the place from which the articles may have been shipped. But with regard to munitions or stores exported or attempted to be exported from China, China has, as regards munitions of war, a right and power of prevention independently of any belligerent right.

By Article III of the Rules of Trade made under the Treaty of Tientsin, import and export trade are alike prohibited in gunpowder, shot, cannon, fowling pieces, rifles, muskets, pistols, and all other munitions or implements of war.

So far as these articles are concerned, China can prevent the export at all times, and any munitions of war

attempted

attempted to be shipped can be seized by the Chinese Authorities. The consequences of seizure under this clause, however, are different from what would follow seizure under belligerent rights.

The ships will not, as regards liability to confiscation, be subject to the Law of Nations as for breach of neutrality, but only to such liabilities as may be imposed by Treaty. The regulations, moreover, for joint investigation will apply, and the procedure there laid down should be followed.

The right of China under Treaty to prohibit the export of articles included in the category of contraband of war, does not extend to any article not properly answering the description of munitions of war. The prohibition does not extend to coal, and British subjects have under treaty the right of free export of coal.

But

But this right is subject to China's paramount right of self defence, and must yield to it so far as the necessities of self defence require. China is entitled to prevent coal being exported from China for the purpose of being used against herself. She may, therefore, prohibit the export of coal for the use of the French fleet, and may take any measures that are absolutely required for securing the observance of that prohibition.

But such measures ought not to be more extensive than the necessities of the case demand. If a total prohibition of the export of coal were necessary to secure that coal exported should not reach the French fleet, it would have to be submitted to; but it seems practicable that within certain limits and with certain precautions coal might be shipped without incurring the danger of its

its falling into the hands of the French
Thus, bonds might be taken for its
delivery at the port of destination.
It is not every port to which the
Chinese could fairly be asked to allow
coal to be exported. They might
reasonably require that its delivery
should be verified by their own
authorities. This could only be done
at one of their own ports or at a port
where they have a Consul. Again,
it would defeat the purpose of the
prohibition if it were delivered at a
defenceless port where it would easily
fall into the hands of the French.

As to the enforcement of the
prohibition, that should be left to the
action of the Chinese Authorities. They
would not, with respect to a breach
of the prohibition, acquire any
belligerent rights; but they have a
simple means of securing its observance by refusing permission to
ship. Any coal shipped without

a

a permit would be liable to con-
confiscation under Article XXXIX of
the Treaty of Tientsin, and the ad-
adjudication would be under the
rules for joint investigation.

Although, as subjects of a neu-
neutral power, British Subjects
are free to supply stores or am-
munitions of war to either the
French or the Chinese, subject only
in time of war to the risk of
hostile capture and confiscation,
yet it is evident that, as resident
in China, they ought not to make
use of that residence for the purpose
of aiding her enemies. If it were
not for extraterritoriality they would
be subject to any laws which China
might make to prevent such a
violation of the duties which residence
imposes. Great Britain, in obtain-
ing for her subjects exemption
from the operation of Chinese laws,
has recognized an obligation to

legislate

legislate for the prevention of such
of such acts as those laws might
reasonably have prohibited.

A British subject in China
supplying coals to French men-
of-war, knowing that it was
intended to use those coals in
carrying on war against China,
may fairly be considered as coming
under the prohibition of the China
and Japan Order in Council, 1865,
section 81, as aiding and abetting
in the carrying on of war against
China. But the difficulty of proving
such a case and of obtaining a
conviction has to be taken into
account; and it is desirable that
the Chinese should as far as possible
be left to enforce a prohibition of
this sort by the means at their own
disposal; and in no case where it
can be avoided ought a prosecu-
tion under this section to be instituted
by Her Majesty's consuls
without

without reference to Her Majesty's Minister.

11. Foreign Settlements.

Foreign Settlements are not neutral territory. They may be brought within the sphere of hostile operations; and foreign residents are liable to suffer all the inconveniences which hostile operations entail.

There are, indeed, two instances known to residents in China and Japan where the right to maintain the neutrality of a foreign settlement has been asserted and successfully maintained: — Shanghai in 1854, and Yokohama in 1868. But the circumstances in each of those cases were different from those which now exist.

Although, however, the neutrality of foreign settlements cannot

cannot be maintained as a right, it is to be hoped that both belligerents will, as far as possible, avoid making them the scene of hostilities.

The danger to which such settlements are more likely to be exposed is from armed stragglers and undisciplined mobs, and against such a danger foreigners are entitled to protect themselves.

It is primarily the duty of the Chinese Government to protect the foreign settlements; but experience has shewn that the efficacy of the arrangements made by them for that purpose cannot always be relied on. It is in view of this fact that the Foreign Powers have taken measures for the protection of the settlements. These measures are likely to be more efficacious than any which foreign residents could of themselves take. But, so far as may be necessary to do so,

foreigners

foreigners are entitled to combine in their own defence.

It is expedient, however, that any measures which they may take may be taken with the assent of the Chinese authorities, and so avoid, as far as possible, any questions as to the legality of such measures being raised. Her Majesty's Consuls may fairly give their good offices in obtaining the assent of the Chinese authorities; but the latter should be given to understand that associations such as these are organized only for defence, that their existence is due to the necessities of the case, and that Her Majesty's Government are in no way responsible for them.

5. Passage of Rivers and Access to Ports.

The

The rights which British subjects have acquired of free access to the Treaty Ports must be subordinated to the rights of belligerency and self defence. Neither the ports nor the rivers or passages leading to them have by the operation of the treaties been neutralized. Either of the belligerents may extend to them the sphere of hostilities, and China is entitled to take any measures of self defence which circumstances show to be absolutely necessary, even to the closing of the rivers altogether.

But such measures should be limited to the absolute necessity of the case, and when the necessity has ceased the obligation to keep open the ports will revive. It is, therefore, desirable in the interests of the Chinese Government, as in the interest of foreigners generally, that

that in taking measures for the blocking of rivers or ports, such measures should, as far as possible, be taken as will allow of the removal of any obstructions that may be placed to free navigation when they are no longer required.

(Signed) A. S. Wilkinson
Crown Advocate.

Peking.
October, 6th, 1884.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

Mr Edwards

No. 514 Two enclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Tokio, December 17th 1884.

Mr Young
to
the Department of State.

Subject.

Chinese students educated in America

Synopsis.

Mr Young encloses copies of the correspondence between the Legation and the Foreign Office regarding the bravery of the Chinese students, who were educated in America, at the battle at Foochow

No. 574. Two enclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 12th 1884.

Hon. F. T. Frelinghuysen,
Secretary of State,
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

A conspicuous incident of the affair at Foochow, was the gallantry shown by several of the young Chinese students who had been educated in the United States and were afterwards assigned to duty in various branches of the government service.

Five

Five were, as is reported, on
the Chinese gunboats
during the action at
Foochow and one of them
lost his life.

The Department
will have learned from my
despatch No. 148, dated
March 13th 1883, of the interest
which the Legation has
taken in the fortunes of
the young men who
studied in the United
States, and of my deep
regret at the cessation
of that educational
experiment. Whenever
occasion served, and it
could be done in a becoming

manner

manner, I have expressed
this regret to the Prince
and the Viceroy, in the
hope that I might
revive an interest in the
subject, and persuade
the government to send
more students, and
perhaps establish the
system on a permanent
basis.

The main objection
to the education of the
young Chinese in America
was the allegation that
they became denationalized,
they forgot the customs
and even the language
of their own country.

and

and returned Americans
in feeling, and not
Chinamen. This was
an argument that I
could not answer,
except by the general
assertion of my belief
that the more thoroughly
acquainted Chinamen
became with the
literature, science, arts
and laws of the United
States, the better it would
be for China.

When it appeared,
therefore, at Foochow, that
these "denationalized"
students had shown
conspicuous bravery

and

and patriotism, that an
education in America, had
really made them able
to render their country
an essential service, I
brought the matter again
to the attention of the
Prince and the Viceroy
in an informal
conversation. His Highness
saw the force of the
illustration which events
made it in my power to
advance, and gave me to
understand that the
question of reviving the
educational system in
America would, as soon
as French affairs were
adjusted

adjusted, have his careful
and most favorable
consideration.

After the
conversation, I addressed
His Highness an informal
note & in order that the
subject may be a matter
of record in the Legation
for the convenience of
my successors, who
1/S74 may care to revive it.
This and the reply of
2/S74 the Prince, will be found
as enclosures to this
despatch.

Trusting that
my action will meet
with your approval,

I

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant.
Thomas Lemon.

Enclosures.
1. Mr Young to the Foreign Office Sept 2. 1884.
2. The Foreign Office to Mr. Young. Oct. 1st 1884

Enclosure one.

Mr Young to the Foreign Office

September 2nd 1884

Y. E. H. and Y. Es.,

The American Minister presents his compliments to H. E. H. the Prince and their Excellencies the Ministers of the Yamen, and begs to state that he has noticed an account in the foreign newspapers to the effect that, in the fight which occurred between the Chinese and the French forces at Foochow, the Chinese displayed bravery in fighting for their country

and

and conspicuous among those who distinguished themselves were five of the students who were educated in America and who were serving on board the "Yung Wu." These students showed ability in firing their guns and fought to the very last, fearless of death, and they did not leave the vessel until she commenced to sink when they jumped into the water and swam for their lives. One of the students, nephew of Mr Yung Wing late Assistant Minister of Pekin to the United States, was killed.

The

The American
Minister desires to express
to H. I. H. and Ministers
of the Yamen, his deep
sense of regard for the
bravery of these young
men. It has been stated
that it was to be feared
that these students, in
undergoing a system of
foreign studies, would
not prove of any great
service to their country,
but judging from these
recent acts above recited
it is manifestly evident
that they have done great
service to China and that
their education in the
United

United States has not proved fruitless. They have fully shown themselves not only worthy of their country's favor, but they have also shown themselves brave. It cannot therefore, be said that they are of no service to their country. It is the hope of the American Minister that the government will, in future, at the proper time, again favorably consider the question of sending another group of students to America as events have confirmed the opinion he has expressed to Y.H. that the education

they

they would receive, would be of benefit to China.

In sending this note the American Minister hopes that it will receive the favorable consideration of H. J. H., and T. E. the Ministers of the Yamen.

Informal.

The Foreign Office to Mr. Young.

H.E.

On the 2d September, we received a note from your Excellency wherein you stated that you had read an account in the foreign newspapers to effect that five of the Chinese students (who were educated in America) arriving on board of the Chinese vessel "Kang Wei" had displayed themselves in firing the guns of that vessel during the fight

which

which ensued between
the Chinese and French
forces at Pagoda Anchorage;
that they showed courage
and were not afraid to
die for the cause they espoused;
that one of the students
was killed in the battle
and that it was manifestly
apparent that these students
were thoroughly patriotic and
that the education they
acquired in the United
States had not proven
fruitless; and it was
your hope that China
would again, at stated
periods send boys abroad
to be educated.

Tsa

In answer he would state that the object of sending students abroad to study, is to prepare them for bring of service to China when called upon.

The Prince and Ministers feel very much grieved at the loss of one of the students who fought for his country at Tookow.

In regard to the Educational mission to America the question has been laid before the Throne and is on record. As to whether or not students will be sent abroad in future, it will be

necessary

necessary to first have
the sanction and
permission of the Emperor,
and then action can be
taken in the premises.

Cards and Compliments.

Peking, October 1st 1884.

Young
No. 575. Feb. 19. circular

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

Mr Edwards

4 Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 12th, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the Secretary of State.

Subject.

Errors in manifests.

Synopsis

Further correspondence between the United States Consul at Chefoo and the Legation on errors in manifests.

N°-575.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 12th, 1882.

Hon. Fred'k T. Frelinghuysen.
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir:-

I have the honor to forward to you herewith for your information a further correspondence between this Legation and our Consul at Chefoo on the subject of errors in manifests.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
[signature]

Inclosures.

Inclosures.

1. Sir Robert Hart to Mr. Young.

November 20th, 1884.

2. Mr. Young to Sir Robert Hart, N°122.

November 22d 1884.

3. Mr. Platt to Mr. Young. N°20.

November 28th 1884.

4. Mr. Young to Mr. Platt. N°29.

December 10th, 1884.

Inclosure 1.

Sir Robert Hart to Mr. Young.

Peking,

20. Nov. 1884.

Dear Mr. Young,

Many thanks for the copy of your instructions to the U. S. Consul Chefoo, received in your letter of the 15th.

It occurs to me that these instructions place your Consul in a curious, if not difficult position.

The joint Investigation Rules (from which it is not expedient – even if you are at liberty – to depart) provide for two sets of cases, viz:

7. Confiscations, &

8. Fines.

Do

In cases in which confiscation is the Treaty penalty, the property to be confiscated is presumably in the hands of the Customs, and the owner, if he objects to confiscation, has to face himself from fault at a Customs Court where the Superintendant of Customs presides and where the Consul is authorized to be present; if the Supt. decides to confiscate, the Consul can disagree if he sees fit to do so & the case comes on to Peking for final settlement.

In cases for which Fine is the Treaty penalty, the money the Customs desire to extract is in the hands of the, say, U.S. Citizen, & cannot be got from him except through the Consul. Therefore the case is tried at

at the Consular Court, where the Supt. & Commissioner are allowed to be present: the Customs prosecutes and the Consul judges, and if the Consul decides not to find the Customs, if disagreeing, may record disagreement, and the case is then sent to Peking for final settlement.

In Confiscation cases, the defendant — the foreign merchant — has to establish his innocence; in Penal cases, the prosecutor — the Chinese Customs — has to establish a fact, i.e. the fact that a rule, for the violation of which the penalty is a fine, has been violated.

Now it appears to me that your instructions to Mr. Platt tell him, that, in case where he is to sit as

as judge, he is also to be the advocate of his accused countryman, and I fear that the sympathy & special pleading of the one, will seriously affect the mental vision of the other character.

It is the Consul — not the Customs — who fines, and in fine cases, it will possibly be the Customs, & not the Consul, who will have to send questions or for reconsideration at Peking.

If you authorize your Consul to oppose his views of a man's motives, intentions and excuses, to the unyielding logic of proven facts — steel and flint will strike fire!

I believe less trouble would result

result and more certain justice done, were the Consul told to make no inquiry into men's motives — to put forward no excuses for their mistakes — and to limit himself to saying to his Chinese colleague: "you have heard the facts — You are entitled to the fine — How much do you wish it to be?" Were the Consul to speak thus, the fine would never be an unreasonable one; and, mark you, 'a false manifest' is not a crime — it is simply an incorrect statement of cargo, and, in its character as a simple fact, it is a fact which entitles China to claim a fine.

Yours very truly
(Signed) Robert Hart.

H. E.
Mr. Young —

Inclosure 2.

Mr. Young to Sir Robert Hart.

Peking, 22nd November, 1884.

Dear Sir Robert,

I have read with care your letter dated Nov. 20th - My impression was, when I wrote my instructions to Mr Consul Platt, that I was practically accepting the views expressed in your letter of Nov. 13th. My experience of your service during the two-nearly three years of my mission, has been so satisfactory, as shewing the desire of China to deal in all customs questions with common sense and sincerity, that I am generally disposed to agree with you, even when opposed to my own officials.

In

In the present instance, I do not see wherein we differ. My Consul objects to acting with your Commissioner. I have directed him to do so. What I wish to avoid in Chefoo is a clashing between the Consul and the Commissioner: The question resolved itself into two propositions. The first was that if the master of an American ship was seeking to defraud your revenues, it was the Commissioner's duty to punish him, and the duty of the Consul, in the interest of public morality, and out of regard for our treaties with China to see that he was punished. The second was, that if such master should commit an error in a manifest, an error palpably innocent,

with

with no fraudulent intent, it was
the duty of the Consul to support
him in that averment, and to insist
that he should not be punished.
To do this, the Consul cannot
avoid considering motives. I would
hardly call him a judge, but what
in naval and military law is known
as a "judge advocate". If a master
under duress threatened with fines
or confiscation cannot go to his Consul,
to whom can he go? Your suggestion,
that the Consul should in all cases
throw himself upon the mercy of the
Commissioner, with the assurance that
where there was no guilt there would
be a slight penalty is a generous
one. But while I appreciate that,
and have no doubt, it would work
well

well in practice, the principle
is one which I could not accept
without further consideration. The
first duty of a Consul is to protect
his people, to be their advocate and
friend. I should think a Consul
failed in his office if believing that
a masters had made an innocent
error in a manifest, he did not
insist that the matter should be
passed over as an error, and not
as an intent to violate law. I
cannot help repeating the belief
that my instruction to Mr. Consul
Platt carries out the spirit of the
letter with which you honored me,
and I do not see where there is
any real point of divergence
between your views and mine.

I am,

I am, dear Sir Robert,

Yours very sincerely.

(Signed) John Russell Young

No: 20. Enclosure 3

Mr. Hall to Mr. Young.

in

Chefoo, November, 28th, 1884.

Sir,

I have now had the honour to receive your two despatches dated the 15th and 22nd Nov. and numbered 23 and 24 respectively, in reply to mine dated Oct. 15th No. 15, in which I requested instruction on our treaties with the Chinese Empire in so far as the said treaties may have been altered from the published text as to concede to China the right to impose fines and penalties on American vessels in accordance with the terms of her treaty with Great Britain made in 1858.

I have most carefully read the instruction with which you have now honoured me, and am gratified to note that I have not mistaken the intention of the Government in my interpretation of what would constitute "a false manifest"

manifest and am correct in assuming that the purpose to defraud constitutes the "offence", and that errors in a manifest growing out of inadvertency of employees or from other causes beyond the reasonable control of the master, should not entail on the vessel a specific fine of five hundred taels, or indeed any penalty whatever. But whatever gratification I may derive from this confirmation of my opinion is considerably modified by the discovery that I have failed in my duty, and by dealing with grave generalities rather than positive facts, have led the Legation to treat my despatch from a standpoint of liberality unknown to the authorities at this port, and to presuppose a co-operation and unanimity of opinion between the Consular body and the Commissioner of Customs which I regret does not exist. To repair the error it is now my duty to report as follows:-

The S. S. "Hacting", Hull master, one of Russell Bro's vessels, left Shanghai

Shanghai, Sept: 29th, 1884. bound for Tientsin and way ports. Among her cargo was a lot of oil on the Chefoo manifest. Just before sailing two of the packages of oil were found to be leaking, and to save loss and damage were landed and left behind for repairs. On Sept: 30th, 1884 the S. S. "Fung Shun" Liddell master, belonging to the same company, brought on the said two packages of oil to Chefoo, and landed them on the Customs Jetty with a second lot of oil, so that she had two packages in excess of her manifest. In the interval the consignee of the first invoice had presented his documents to the Customs and paid duty on the total oil called for by his Bill of Lading. On the return of the "Fung Shun" from her Northern trips her commander was ordered to appear before Mr: Commiss: Daae to answer to a charge of "false manifest" in that he had landed two packages of oil in excess of the manifest. He was given the option of being summarily

ily dealt with by the Commissioner, or being summoned before his Consul with the almost inevitable result that he would be fined Five hundred taels. Captain Fiedell out of consideration for his owners consented to accept the summary jurisdiction of the Commissioner, whereupon he was fined Twenty five taels. More with a view to receive advice as to what should be done in future cases than for the purpose of appeal from the "Commissioners Court" I was then consulted and the case brought to my notice for the first time. Possessed of the facts, I called on the Commissioner and requested him to explain his recent action, and more particularly what Article of our treaty he regarded as entitling him to pursue the course he had adopted. He very promptly pointed out that he had not been guided by any treaty with America, but by Art. XXXVII of the British Treaty of 1858, which had all the force of law, so far as American vessels were

Concerned

concerned, by and with the consent of Mr Minister Burlingame and the concurrence of the Department of State. He rather called on me to approve the forbearance which had delivered him from demanding a joint investigation and his specific claim to a fine of Five hundred taels, and excused his unusual leniency on the ground that he quite saw that the whole affair was an Error only.

As I still hesitated to indorse his act he intimated that in future cases he would demand the full penalty at my hands, and assuming his Experience must be his justification I decided to apply to the Legation for the instruction asked for in despatch No. 15, and a copy of the Concession it is asserted our Government has made to China.

At this point I might very well close my despatch but in view of a possible contingency that Mr Commissioner Daae may be found to have some foundation

foundation for his assertions as to the Treaty Status of American vessels, & desire to Example the vexatious application of the 37 Article of the British Treaty of 1858 under the interpretation given to it at this port.

On the 14th May, 1883 the British S.S. "Foochow" of the China Nav. Co's line, entered this port, and on being boarded by the Customs officers, the chief mate of the steamer reported that from the way he had been watched on his rounds through the ship, he suspected the Chinese crew of an attempt to smuggle. As it turned out smuggled goods were found on board, yet in spite of the prompt report to the Customs by the Chief Officer of his suspicions, the Commissioner demanded his "joint investigation" which amounted to this:- Where the goods on board? - "They were" - Where they on the manifest? They were not. The Consul then imposed a fine of Five hundred taels, having no option under the treaty.

Some

Some weeks ago the Br. Barque "Loong Wha", arrived here with a cargo of seaweed, and when she came to unload she was found to be short of her proper delivery, resulting in a serious loss to the owners. Again the option of a joint investigation with a fine of Five hundred taels, or the summary jurisdiction of the Commissioner was presented, with a result of a fine which would have been moderate if it were just. The exasperating concomitant of this Customs jurisdiction is that the culprits stand pledged not to make any appeal from the "Court" to their Consuls, and the vessels agents take no action fearing the displeasure of the Commissioner, and the suspension of their privileges for which "privileges" they pay large fees.

That part of your instruction in which you commend the policy of joint investigation has my respectful approval, and under

brighter

brighter auspices, I could conceive no better or readier method of detecting fraud and acquitting the innocent, but joint investigation as we understand it, and the system provided by the British Minister for the guidance of Consuls, dated at Peking, 31st May, 1868, on two separate and distinct methods. the latter giving to Commissioners of Customs an official Status not provided for in our treaties, and, taken in conjunction with the 37th Article of the British Treaty of 1858 as administered here can only result in a system you have already characterized as "repressive".

As the general tenor of your instruction would indicate that my experience is not paralleled by others in your extensive observation, I have thought it best to enclose a copy of a despatch addressed to the various consuls by a former Commissioner of Customs, from

which

which you will observe that intent to defraud and Entire innocence are one and the same thing from his stand point. I also Enclose Mr. Consul Shepard's views on the former despatch as fairly representing my own.

Finally I have to request further instruction on the Treaty Article referred to, and how I am to apply it if at all.

I am &c

(signed) A. R. Platt.

2/

—Enclosures—

Captain Lind to Mr. Platt.
Mr. Bredin to Mr. Cornabé
Mr. Shepard to Mr. Cornabé

Copy Enclosure.

Mr. Lord to Mr. Platt.

Chefoo, Nov., 27th, 1864.

Dear Sir,

As you were enquiring of me the facts of the case of my being fined by the Commissioner of this port for as he called it a false manifest I will state them.

The Br. Barkentine "Loong Wha" of Shanghai, under my command, loaded a cargo of Seaweed at Vladivostock and Olga. Having to receive the cargo from small canoes and working several gangs it was impossible to take tally without traveling to my sailors which is very unreliable, so not to delay the loading of the vessel the Chinese supercargo's tally was taken in good faith, and on arrival at this port a manifest was made by his statement. Had it tallied out at

this

this port and found it short 223 Bundles a mistake in loading at the Docks.

I expected to be able to compare my officers tally with the Customs but found they had not taken any count, but relyed on my officers.

I was requested to give an explanation — why we had not delivered the whole amount of manifest.

Nothing I could say would satisfy the Commissioner, he was determined to use his power and fined me the sum of 10 Taels. informing me he did not go by the Spirit of the act that Empowered him but by the letter. I consider it very unjust but as others had submitted I did so likewise. —

I am, dear Sir,
Yours obedtly
(Signed) Sam A. Lord.

No. 63. Enclosure.

Mr. Bredon to Mr. Comabé.

Chefoo, 17th July 1875.

Sir,

On the night of the 13th inst. a member of the Customs' staff arrested on the Customs Jetty a Chinaman in the act of endeavouring to smuggle a contraband article - salt - on board the American steamer "Shing-King". On the following morning I decided to send the prisoner to the Taotai's Yamên for punishment according to Chinese law, but before doing so I heard that he was employed as a foreman on board the vessel named. Under the circumstances I considered it better to inform the U. S. Consul, in order that inconvenience to the vessel by the loss of one of its crew might be provided against, and also for the purpose of letting him know that

the

the case had occurred, and that the man would be tried; and to let him have the opportunity of taking what steps he might consider necessary as representing the vessel. I, in the first instance, visited him personally.

The Consul and I held different views on the subject; he considering that the man being on the books of an American vessel should be primarily dealt with by the United States Consul, and by him is handed over to the Chinese Authorities; I, that the man being a Chinese subject, guilty of an offence against Chinese law, and having been arrested by a Chinese official on Chinese soil, was directly amenable to the jurisdiction of a Chinese Magistrate without the American Consul having any right to intervene under the circumstances.

After consultations, I agreed to hand the man over to the United States Court, on the understanding that the Consul would at once hand the man

over

over to the Chinese Authorities; at the same time I decided to have the case put on paper, and to make a formal protest against the intervention of the Consul as protection for my own action in the event of the question being raised again elsewhere. Subsequently the Consul stated that to avoid any trouble, and as the man would ultimately find himself at the same destination by whichever route he went, he thought it as well to waive whatever rights he might have in this case, and let me act as I at first proposed. I then sent the case to the Taotai's Yamên, with a letter in which I stated that the man was on the books of an American vessel, and the Consul, though waiving his rights, was of opinion that the case should be referred through him, but that my opinion was as stated above. N. B. the Taotai subsequently wrote me a reply, giving me his ruling

rulings, and requesting me to communicate its contents to the Consular Body, and request its co-operation, more especially I presume in carrying out the fourth paragraph below. His ruling is as follows:

1st That the man had been guilty of a very serious offence, and would be punished accordingly by the proper court.

2nd That he agreed in my opinion as expressed above.

3rd That he considered the view held by the American Consul as being in direct violation of the 14th Art. of the United States Treaty &c.

4th That Captains of vessels are not as watchful as they should be in seeing that contraband articles are not brought on board, and that they should be warned to be more careful in this particular.

It

It is with a view to their being warned in this particular that the aid of the Consul is asked.

Much of the smuggling done along the coast of China is done by the native sailors on foreign vessels, who do it, in many cases simply as the employés of systematic and professional smugglers on shore. This might be very much lessened if the officers on board vessels would only give a little attention to the matter. Many Captains do so I know, and support the Customs most honestly, but there are others who rather negatively aid the smuggling efforts of their crews by a judicious selection of the moment to close their eyes, besides having but a loose sense of duty, and a feeling that he who has eluded the Customs has done a good work, or at worst committed but a venial offence. The Commanders of vessels should know that whether they endeavour to prevent

Smuggling

smuggling and shipping of contraband, - or not, it is not entirely at their own option. Smuggled and contraband - goods, are almost certainly unmanifest- ed, and, if they are found on board, makes the Captain liable for the penalties of presenting a false manifest; whether the goods have been brought on board with or without his knowledge being no justification.

Besides it is impossible for the Customs to exercise that close - supervision which would catch every offender on board, and yet let the - vessel have the facilities they require, and we of the Customs willingly give, unless those in charge of them - coöperate with us in bringing offences to light.

I beg therefore to commend the Superintendent's observations to your notice, and request your coöperation in impressing on Captains of vessels who are under your jurisdiction

that

that they should exercise a proper
supervision over the doings of their
crews, more particularly those of
them who have a tendency to making
profits at the cost of their countrys
Revenue and in violation of their
countrys laws. -

I have &c
(Signed) R. E. Breden
Commissioner of Customs.

&c,

W. A. Cornabé, Esquire
Consul for the Netherlands;
&c &c &c
Consul for the United States; and
&c &c &c
Consul for Sweden and Norway.

No. 83. Enclosure.

Mr. Sheppard to Mr. Cornabé

Fenlon, Augst 11th, 1875.

Sir,

I duly received your despatch dated July 22nd and the Enclosures forwarded therewith, regarding the arrest by order of the Commissr of Customs of a Chinese belonging to the American Steamer "Shuing King", while in the act of smuggling salt.

It appears that after the man had been arrested on shore by one of the Customs' Employés, a discussion ensued between yourself and Mr. Breden, the Commissioner of Customs, as to the right you had asserted to have the offender, as one of the crew of an American vessel, first delivered over to you before further action was taken. Mr. Breden maintaining that the man being a Chinese subject, guilty of an offence against Chinese

law,

law, and having been arrested by a Chinese official, on Chinese soil, was directly amenable to the jurisdiction of a Chinese magistrate, without the American Consul having any right to intervene under the circumstances.

"Finally the Commissioner of Customs agreed to deliver the man to you - and you then decided to waive the right you had insisted upon and consented to the man being sent by the Commissioner of Customs to the Chinese Authorities.

Shortly after this occurrence Mr. Bredon addressed a circular letter to the several Consuls at your Port favouring them with his views as to their rights and duties in such cases and his interpretation of Treaty stipulations, and promulgating what purports to be the ruling of the Customs Taotai in the case in question, namely, that the Taotai agrees with Mr. Bredon's opinion

as

as to the rights of Consuls in such cases that Captains of vessels should be warned to be more careful.

Mr. Breden therefore requests that the Consuls should co öperate in warning and admonishing Captains, who are to be considered responsible for contraband goods discovered on board their vessels &c &c

On this present occasion I propose merely to make a few general remarks for your guidance in questions such as this, postponing for the moment a more particular consideration of the proper construction of Article 14 of our Treaty.

And first I would say with emphasis that the discussion and correspondence Mr. Breden as Commissioner of Customs, engaged in with you, as Consular Representative of the United States, concerning as it did a Treaty question, and as such entirely beyond the province

of

of a Customs Employé - was an unusual and wholly inadmissable proceeding. The Chinese Officer known as the Customs Taotai is the official appointed by the Chinese Government to transact international business and discuss questions raised under the Treaty with Consular Representatives at the Treaty Ports.

The Taotai is invested with this function as being quite distinct from his duty in superintending the Customs revenue. But these separate duties are far from representing entirely the authority and functions of that officer. At your port the Customs Taotai has territorial jurisdiction over three Prefectures. At Tientsin the Customs Taotai collects the local native revenue, of greater importance than the Foreign Customs revenue which he superintends as well. These officials are native officers holding high rank, their official

duties

duties are various and important (the Foreign business being only one branch of their functions), and they are appointed by Imperial decree.—

The Commissioner of business, on the contrary, legitimately concerned only with the operation of the Foreign business Tariff and business rules as established by Treaty. He is a subordinate of the business Taotai in one department only of the Taotai's various official responsibilities. In case of the infraction of business rules by smuggling or dealing in contraband articles, the extent of the Commissioners power is to detain or confiscate the property; the arrest and punishment of offenders are proceedings to be taken by the officials duly authorized and invested with the proper judicial authority by Treaty and by law.

What I have now said, will, I think, serve to shew the futility of encouraging any discussion whatever

whatever with any member of the Foreign Customs Service upon any question relating to the construction of the Treaty or to the nature and extent of Consular jurisdiction.

As you reminde the Customs Taotai is the properly qualified official with whom to discuss such questions.

Apart from the unwarrantable promulgation of his opinions regarding the duties of Consuls, and constituting himself the medium of communicating the Taotai's wishes to the Consular Body by means of a circular letter, Mr. Bredon has fallen into the error of supposing that the Captains of vessels are to be held responsible for clandestine smuggling or conveying contraband goods in their vessels. When the Captains and owners of vessels are not privy to such fraudulent acts it seems needless to say that they are not responsible for them. Smuggling

and

and dealing in contraband goods shoues be strictly prohibited on American vessels and the penalties incurred thereby shoues be known to all, but officers of vessels cannot be expected to act as revenue officers for the Chinese Government.

Regarding offences committed by any of the crew of an American vessel, it woues be advisable that the offender be arrested under your own authority, or at least that he be delivered over to you previous to any further action that may be necessary.

I am &c

(Signed) Eli T. Sheppard.

Consul.

Inclosure 4.

Mr. Young to Mr. Platt.

N°29 Legation of the United States,

Peking, December 10th, 1884.

A. R. Platt, Esquire.

Consul of the United States.

Chefoo.

Sir,

I have the honor as a further acknowledgement of your despatch N°20 dated November 28,— to say that the subject therein brought to the attention of the Legation has been discussed at length with the Customs authorities.

Their statement of the case may be summed up as follows:—

"The "Fung-Shung landed two packages of piece goods, and two

packages

packages of oil at Chefoo in excess of what the manifest called for. The Commissioner informed the Captain that he was obliged to take notice of the irregularity, and that if he consented to have it dealt with in a summary manner, the commissioner would impose the lowest fine permitted by regulations. The commissioner said that the captain had an undoubted right to ask for a joint investigation - but that this would take time. The captain accepted the first proposal, namely, that there should be a summary investigation, and was fined twenty-five taels."

The Customs authorities say furthermore, that it is against their interest

interest and inclination to impose fines. It withdraws from circulation money which is used to develope trade, and from which revenue comes to the treasury. As a practice it is obnoxious in another sense, because it takes money away from men who have to earn their livelihood, and who have simply made an error in a manifest and have no desire to defraud. At the same time, the Customs authorities contend that they must deal with facts not motives. They must inforce the regulations established for the government of the service. They aver that in the case to which you refer — and as a reason for imposing the fine — that the error

was

was an act of carelessness - as the captain had during his trip from Shanghai to Chefoo ample time to verify and correct his manifest; - the mate of the vessel having only given at Shanghai, a receipt for the actual amount of the merchandize received.

They say further that the in this special case the rules and regulations were interpreted by the Commissioner at Chefoo in a liberal spirit. The Commissioner had conceded to vessels the important privilege of being allowed to work cargo upon arrival, without waiting for the manifest to be submitted. This, especially in a port like Chefoo - a port of call - where a vessel rarely remains more than a couple of hours,

was

was a valuable concession, and that
should be grateful to us in the
interest of trade. Steamers were
also allowed to leave without paying
duties, it being well known they
would be paid on the return trip.
This also saved time and expense
and advanced trade. It was held
as a universal rule that the
captain of a ship was its master
and should be held responsible
for any irregularity in the manifest.
That the Commissioner did not
ignore the question of intent nor
impute fraud in imposing his
penalty, was seen in the fact, that
the fines were graduated so as not
to exceed five hundred tails. And
in the case submitted by you to
the

the Legation, and under discussion, the Captain of the "Hung Sheng" was only fined 25 taels - This was not an accusation of fraud, but simply to mark an irregularity, and call for more care in the future.

I have presented the views of the Inspector General fully for your information.

I have given the question much thought, and see no reason for departing from the instructions which I had the honor to convey to you in my despatch N°. 23, dated 15th. November 1884.

At the same time there are several practical considerations that should not escape your attention. The trade of Chefoo is a trade in

transitu

transitu. Vessels stop on their way to other ports. It can hardly be called the seat of a direct trade. Under present arrangements, which we must regard as a concession from the customs authorities and to which we have no claim, our vessels can arrive at six o'clock in the morning and leave at eight, before the Custom's offices are opened. If we allow ourselves to be drawn into a controversy with the customs, the result may be an enforcement of the treaty regulations, a detention of such vessel until duties are paid, with perhaps twenty four hours delay for the examination and verification of the manifest. To insist this would be

to

to impose a serious injury upon our trade, — and I do not see how we could demur beyond insisting that the same policy should be applied to vessels sailing under other flags. This would, at the least, be an ungracious office.

It seems therefore that the simplest way is for the Consul to act in harmony with the Commissioner as far as possible and venture upon no step that will lead the Commissioner to withdraw the privileges which now exist, and upon which we have no claim beyond the courtesy of the Chinese government. These privileges you must conserve in your own way by tact and patience. I do not approve of the fine

fine of 25 taels. If the captain were to present the case to you, and it came officially to the Legation, I would demand the return of the money. It is only before me, however, as a supposable case; not as a complaint. I am sure, however, that the owners of the steamer would have paid ten times the amount, rather than have her detained for a joint investigation.

The wise policy is to insist that all cases arising out of errors in manifests shall be dealt with as errors, and not as crimes. Of course an intent to defraud the revenue vitiates everything, and you must leave the author to the extreme penalty of the law. In

the

the event of an error - from haste or carelessness - a moderate fine, say, 25 taels for carelessness - cannot be regarded as a hardship, nor as an inimical proceeding. I should be loathe to so regard it, especially at this time when now we have large interests at stake; in the revival of our commerce in China - and when it is in the power of the authorities by enforcing regulations we have accepted, to do these interests great injury at a port as peculiarly situated as Chefoo.

I do not see that I can lay down a more definite principle to guide your action. It is a question to be remanded to your own tact and discretion, remembering that

your

your main thaght is to encarage
the maintenance of a liberal policy
on the part of the customs towards
our commerce. Shuld there arise
any special case, involving injustice
or hardships, you will do all in
your power to protect our vessels,-
and failing, report it to Peking.

I trust you will not have
this responsibility, although it was
not without regret, that I read
your statement, that the Commissioner
"intimated that in future cases he
would demand the full penalty" at
your hands. I cannot but regard
this an expression of impatience, and
not a serious declaration. If I am
mistaken in this inference, and the
commissioner should in a case

similar

similar to that of the "Keang Shang",
carry out his threat, you are instructed
to say to him, as I should most
assuredly say to the Prince and
Ministers, that it could only be
regarded as a most unfriendly
and unjust act - and not to be
accepted by the Legation.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) Tho Russell Young

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

Mr. Edwards

No. 576.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, 13th December, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Dinner given the Diplomatic Body
by the Tsungli Yamen in honor
of the 50th birthday of Her Majesty
the Empress Regent.

No: 576.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, 13th December, 1884.

Hon. Fredk T. Frelinghuysen.
Secretary of State,
Washington. D.C.

Sir:-

I have the honour to inform you that on the 8th instant, the Prince and Ministers of the Tsungli Yamen gave a dinner to the Diplomatic body, in celebration of the 50th anniversary of Her Majesty the Empress Regent.

This celebration is well worthy of our notice, it being the first of the sort ever given to which the Diplomatic body has been invited,

and

and seems to be yet another proof of the liberal spirit which animates the present government.

The dinner was given in the Salon of the halls of the Tsungli Yamên, our relations with Chinese officials of all ranks never having become so intimate that we might be received in their homes.

Sir Harry Parkes, the British Minister, the Russian Minister Mr Popoff, Admiral Enamotto Takeaki the Japanese Envoy, the Chargé des affaires of the Belgian Legation Mr. Michel, Sir Robert Hart, Mr Rockhill 2d Secretary of the U.S. Legation, Mr. Stronge, 2d Secretary of H.B.M's Legation, Mrs Hillier and Everard Chinese Secretary and Assistant Secretary

Secretary of H.B.M's Legation,
Mr. Cheshire, Interpreter of the U.S.
Legation, Mr Popoff Chinese Secretary
of the Russian Legation and Dr.
Martin President of the Tsung
wen Kuan were the guests, and
were received by the Prince, five
Ministers of the Yamen and the
Governor of Peking.

As the senior member
of the Diplomatic corps present,
the Doyen being absent, I had the
honour to propose the following
toast: "On behalf of the —
Diplomatic body, I desire to
express to Y.I.H and Y.E.
our gratification upon this felicitous
anniversary, and to state that
our wish is that Her Majesty may
enjoy

enjoy peace, longevity and happiness.

It is a great satisfaction to us and to the governments we represent, to know that our relations with China are upon a cordial and friendly footing, and it is our aim to develop and strengthen these relations.

I desire to propose a sentiment which I am sure will receive a hearty response "The health of the Emperor of China".

The Prince proposed the health of the Sovereigns and Chief Magistrates whose representatives were there present.

Sir Harry Parkes in a short speech congratulated the Prince on his recent promotion to rank of

Prince

of the second degree (Chün wang),
and assured His Highness that
all the Diplomatic body was greatly
gratified at the bestowal of such
honours on one with whom their
relations had always been so
pleasant.

Mr. Popoff proposed the
health of the Ministers of the
Tsungli Yamen, and Admiral
Enamotto Takeaki that of the
Chinese nation.

Shortly after the last mentioned
toast the dinner came to an end.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Thos. Edward Gray.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

No 577.

Mr Edwards

Legation of the United States,
Pekin, December 15th 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State

Subject

German officers in Chinese Navy.

Synopsis

Enclosing copy of letter
from Lieut: Mannix of
the US Marine Corps upon
above subject.

No 577.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 15th 1884.

Hon: Frdk T. Frelinghuysen,

Secretary of State,

Washington. D.C.

Sir:—

I enclose for your information, a copy of a letter recd from Lieut: Twamley, of the U S M C, in regard to the German officers who have been engaged to serve in the Chinese navy. The German Legation has no knowledge of the status of these officers, and His Excellency, the Minister, in conversation with me, seemed annoyed at their coming.

It is said that they came

as

1/57

as "Moravian Missionaries" and
under assumed names.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Jno. Russell Young.

Endorsed.

1. Copy of a letter from Lieut: Examiner
of the United States Marine Corps
to Mr. Young.

Enclosure 1.

Taku Nov 8th 1854.

Dear Mr Young.

Very many thanks for your letter of 11th instant. I have given you all the information I can gather in regard to the German officers. I do not understand how a Post Captain or Commander in the German Navy of good standing could resign his Commission to take charge of the Tientsin little squadron at the present time, that is, if he has done such a thing. The Chinese tell me that they all have engagements for

for three years and have agreed to fight should it be necessary.

The Chinese Captains and officers of the Gunboats - all of whom speak more or less English, and many of whom have passed several years in the British Navy, are very much disgusted at the idea of having German instructions. Now, of Course, everything is shaped after the English Service - drills, arms, routine, signals and even language. Already the English rifle with which the sailors are familiar

familiar, the martini-Henry is being put on shore and the German marines put on board. The Chinese officers are wondering what their German instructions can teach them since their ocean navy they say is but 20 years old. Altogether it does not promise to be a happy family, but I fancy the new comers will submit to a great deal to get themselves established.

The Jubilee institutions of the 24 are intended for Port Arthur and Kiau Chau known. Should the pendency

pending question not be
settled I have been given
to understand that an
effort will be made to
get a number of officers
from the United States, and
also from England, so as
to have 8 or 10 foreign
officers at each important
place one or two foreigners
in each place would
have but little influence
whereas 8 or 10 would
make themselves felt. As
ever the Chinese.

Yours sincerely
S. P. Yamnix

Hon John Russell Young
Peking.

Add by No. & file

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED

W Edwards

No. 575 Enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking December 17th 1884.

Mr Young to
the Department of State.

Subject.
Recent events in Corea.

Synopsis
Enclosing copies of papers
bearing on the subject.

No. 5-78 Enclosure

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 17th 1884.

Hon. F. T. Frelinghuysen
Secretary of State.
Washington D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose for your information copies of papers received at Peking, relative to recent events in Corea. 157

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,

Enclosure

Enclosure.

1 Copies of papers referred to

No. 578 Enclosure.

Affray between Japanese and Chinese at Seoul.

The acting Japanese Minister at Seoul to Admiral Enomoto.

Recd Dec. 16th, 1884.

"On the 11th instant Seoul mob killed six ministers. King safe. On 6th inst., while Takezoe ape with soldiers guarding King's palace by his special request rec'd a note from Chinese commandant stating that he would proceed to palace to protect King and help Japanese as there are indications of mob. But before Takezoe had read contents thereof Chinese marched, opened fire and turned against Japanese who were obliged to retire to Legation. Our Killed three; wounded five, besides thirty Japanese resident Seoul: Killed almost all by Chinese. — Takezoe replies to commandant stating that he had no time to —

read

read note before fire opened.

Our soldiers are kept for protection of Legation under treaty stipulations not as you state yours are to protect King. But Japanese were in palace by special request of King. That Chinese actions are contradictory to their pretentions to protect King and assist Japanese. On 7th inst. Legation was attacked presumably by Corean mob. On 8th inst. was obliged to cut through riot to Chemulpo breaking locked gates amid a shower of cannons. guns, stones and arrows.

From above telegraphed information it appears Chinese have commenced attack upon Japanese soldiers and that Takezoye seems to have defended King from the danger of mob by King's earnest request. Under the circumstances

Takezoye's

Takezoye's action appears to me so far justifiable. No detailed report yet received."

N°. 136/1884.

Admiral Enomoto to Sir Harry Parkes.

December, 13th, 1884.

My dear Colleague

I am much obliged for the most important information. I received only this afternoon a telegram from Tokio dated yesterday 12 o'clock, noon, stating that a report reached there from a Chinese source that some collision took place at Seoul (Capital of Corea) between Japanese and Chinese soldiers. No mention was made as to what was the cause of it and I was instructed to ascertain of the Tsungli yamen in whether the report is true.

I got informations that Tsungli yamên had rec.'d day before yesterday a telegram, copy (in Chinese text of which is

Enclosed:

enclosed.

It seems to me the Caimans had no knowledge of my particulars except the report above referred to. I expect, however, every moment more detailed information from Tokio and shall have much pleasure to let you know as soon as I have rec'd it. You will greatly oblige me if you will inform the above to the Colleagues.

Yours very truly,

(Sgd) Enomoto.

Translation

On the 5th December a mob of seditious Coreans drove out the King and Killed the high Ministers Yin Yeh Chün and five others. The Japanese escorted the King back to his palace, and on the 6th of December Corean troops entered the palace and Killed Japanese soldiers. Wu chao yu. General of the Chinese contingent, and others, informed the Japanese ministers that they were going into the palace to protect (the King) but when Wu Chao yu and those with him took their men into the palace the Japanese soldiers straightway opened fire upon them and a fight commenced.

It is further reported that the Queen is dead and that it is uncertain whether the King is dead or alive.

Ashton

Telegram from Mr. Aston sent from
Nagasaki 12.40 p.m. 13th Dec., 1884
Recd 9.15 a.m. 14th Dec.—

"British Minister - Pekin.—

Min Yong ik wounded by
assassins - 4th - Japanese guard
entered palace same night. Six
Chief Ministers put to death before
morning. King found surrounded by
Min ok Kiun. Pak Yong hio, Sö
Kwang pom Hong yong sik.—
6th instant Coreans attacked
palace Chinese being present,
fighting with Japanese ensued just
then. King is carried to Chinese
and Japanese abandoned palace
7th afternoon - Japanese retreated
to Chemulpo. No European lives
lost but a number of Japanese
mentioned as murdered. Corean
Government at first blamed
Japanese but no certain Corean
party represent coming to
Chemulpo

Chemulpo to-day to state King's
friendly feeling to Japanese Ministers
Ashton.

Extract

Mr. Von Brandt to Mr. Young.

December, 11th, 1884.

× × × ×

× × ×

×

"Collision at Seoul between Chinese and Japanese troops. Japanese withdrew, occupy Chemulpo. Foreigners uninjured. British gunboat here.

Chemulpo. December, 8th, 1884.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

No 579.

Mr Edwards

Legation of the United States
Peking, December 17th 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State

Subject

Telegram Account

Synopsis

Transmits duplicate Telegram
Account to December 6th
1884.

No 579.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 17th 1884.

Hon: Frdk. T. Frelinghuysen,
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir:—

I have the honor to transmit herewith a duplicate statement of the Telegram account of this Legation to December 6th 1884. 1/579.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
[illegible]

Enclosure
1. Duplicate Telegram Account as above.

Copy to Secretary Feby 19. Enclosures.

Copy to Secretary of War Feby 19 Enclosures

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

Mr Edwards

No. 580 Three enclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Peking December 22. 1884.

Mr Young to
the Department of State.

Subject.

Protection of foreigners
at Newchwang

Synopsis.

Enclosing copies of despatches from Mr Consul Gardiner and a letter from the foreign community

No 580 Three enclosures

Legation of the United States.
Peking December 22nd 1884.

Hon. F. T. Frelinghuysen
Secretary of State.
Washington D.C.

Sir:

Referring to my despatch No 556 dated November 19th 1884 regarding the stationing of a gun-boat at Newchwang. I have now the honor to forward copies of further despatches from Mr Sandiel as well as a letter from the residents

2/580

3/580

M

of Newchwang.
I have the honor to be.

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Thos. Thomas Kenyon

Enclosures

1. Mr Bandinel to Mr Young.
No. 134. Dec. 12th 1884
2. Mr Bandinel to Mr Young.
No 135 Dec. 12. 1884
3. The Residents of
Newchwang to Mr Young.
No. 137 Dec. 10th 1884
/1884

No. 134 L. Enclosure.

Mr. Bandinel to Mr. Gourney.

—

Kinchuang, 12th December, 1884.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatches nos. 52, and 56, and to express my obligations for your forwarding to Rear Admiral Davis, my despatches nos. 128 and 130.—

The stationing here for the winter of the U. S. S. "Palos" has had a most reassuring effect on the minds of the citizens, who have desired me to convey their thanks to Rear Admiral Davis for his action in this matter.—

I am &c.

(Signed) J. J. Fredk. Bandinel

Vice Consul.

No. 135.

Enclosure.

Mr. Bandinel to Mr. Young.

Kuichuang, 12th. December, 1884.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatches no. 5) to this office and no. 111. to the address of a memorial to Your Excellency.

The latter was communicated by circular to the community at large, and its contents combined with the presence of the U.S.S. "Palos" caused general satisfaction and gratitude.

Enclosed I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency a letter of thanks voted unanimously at a general meeting of the community held on the 10th inst., and signed by a number of the principal residents.

It is unfortunate that five of the memorialists including the Chairman of the first meeting are absent up country - another has

has left the port.

I have &c

(signed) J. J. Fred^k Bandonel.

Vice Consul.

One Enclosure

No. 137. Enclosure.

Kiuchiang, 10th December, 1884.

To,

His Excellency.

J. Russell Young.-

U.S. Envoy E. and M. Plenipotentiary.

Peking.-

Sir,

We the undersigned beg to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's prompt and courteous reply to our communication of the 24th October, on the subject of our protection during the riots.

We venture to avail ourselves of this opportunity to tender our sincere thanks to Your Excellency and to Your Excellency's Colleagues for the efficient measures taken by them in this matter which have resulted in the Stationing here of the U. S. S. "Palos", and we further desire to express our deep sense of gratitude to Your Excellency for that personal attention

to

to our interests which has contributed in so large a measure to secure our protection.

We have the honour to be,

Sirs,

Your most obedient and humble servants;

(Signed)

W. Morrison M.B. & C.M. Edin.

N. Kempf.

T. Davies.

J. Edgar

F. Ferrie Cooper.

R.S. Minnis

J.E. Place.

A.L.R. Smith

J. Burnet.

L. Lopt.

R.R. Moorhead.

J.J. Fred^k Bandmil.

Francis H. Card.

Benedict Carles.

John Macintyre.

G.N. Burman.

W. M^c.C. Osborne

G. Whitlock

E.T. Calver.

L. Elberay.

H. M^c. Thorne.

Confidential

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

No. 581. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 22. 1884

Mr Young
to
the Department of State.

Subject.
China and France

Synopsis.
Foreign officers serving
under the Chinese flag.

Confidential

No. 581 One enclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 22. 1884

Hon. F. T. Frelinghuysen,
Secretary of State,
Washington D.C.

Sir:

Events here have undergone no change since my despatch No 569 dated December 9th except to apparently confirm the Chinese in a policy of resistance to France. The German officials, referred to in my despatch No 577 dated December 15th who

came

came recently to Tientsin
in the employ of L.,
have been assigned to
duty. The German minister
and the German consul
at Tientsin deny all
knowledge of their
connections and speak
of them as adventurers
who come to China without
the authority of their
government. One can well
understand the desire of
Germany to avoid giving
France a reason for
complaint. At the same
time I have too much
respect for the discipline
and organization of the

German

German service not to feel that if the Berlin authorities cared to present these recruits from their naval service, from coming to China to fight the French, there would have been no difficulty. Should they fall into trouble in their encounters with the French, or in their relations with the Chinese, I do not doubt that they will receive the full protection of their government.

The Legation has received letters from ex-officers

ex-officers of our own
army volunteering service
under China. No
encouragement has been
given to these applications
If I wished I could
secure appointments,
but while I would be
glad to serve China,
I wish to do nothing
that would injure our
relations with France
or make it appear that
the Legation is
endeavoring to oppose
France. Although foreign
public opinion here, does
not give me credit for
it, I have never said a

word

word to Lehiia, that did not look towards a settlement honorable to France in every way. and I have had no thought but to that end Of course I have had my own sentiments in regard to this unjust, ignoble and I might add ignominious war. I have reserved, however, any expression of them for the Department

I enclose you a private letter from Mr Pethick, recently nominated as Vice-Consul at Tientsin concerning

11/581

the

the German arrivals. Sir
Harry Parkes, in speaking
on the subject, expresses
no opinion. Shade doubts
as to whether any influence
gained in this way, is
wholesome and permanent
and my impression is
that Sir Harry cares
nothing about it. Most
of the Englishmen in
the Chinese service have
withdrawn, a few remaining
as engineers, or in some
minor capacity. Lieutenant
Mannix, of our Marine
corps, still remains,
but as a teacher simply.
a non-combatant. The

Customs

Customs service which is practically an English institution, is of more value to English interests than any number of naval or military volunteers.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant.

Thos Francis Wade

Enclosure

1 Mr Pethick to Mr Young.

Tientsin. Dec 18 1854

140/1884.

Inclosure.

Mr. Pethick to Mr. Young.

Tientsin, Dec. 18. 1884.

Dear Mr. Young,

Mannix writes as follows from Taku about the german invasion:

"I saw 2 of the germans in the fort this morning. They are living in the room vacated by some of my students. One of them is an interpreter & the other was a corporal - he is here to drill at the heavy guns & I am told all the English drill in the fort is to be changed to German, even for the Armstrong guns. All Mausers too are to be put in the hands of the soldiers & those who know the

English

English drill must unlearn it
& pick up the German. The same
change is to take place in Pehtang-
ue of the last party of 4 is over
there."

Other German officers are distributed
in the camps about Tientsin, & the
change to the German system goes
merrily on. German machinery
for making powder is to replace
the English machinery in the Arsenal,
& Germans are to work it. The
Arsenal has been examined & reported
upon by Germans & condemned as
a whole, with the recommendation
to substitute improved German
machinery throughout.

These are some of the results
(& there are more to come) of the
British

British Minister and Sir Robert Hart abandoning this important place. One would think that British interests are important enough for them at least to have and keep there an Englishman as Comm^r of Customs, especially when the Comm^r here is stressing, as naval, diplomatic, commercial, and every other kind of functions. The English will be shattered out of everything if this be not changed, and lose their influence as well – it has about gone now.

Mc Leavy Brown is an English Commissioner with far greater abilities than Detring yet he is hidden away in some obscure port. The British Consul here too

shaded

should be a young, active, and
energetic man like Breda with
such men here to cooperate with
the Legation and the D.G. the English
would at least hold their own,
where now they are losing ground
on every side & we Americans
have enough Kindred sympathies
with the English to regret this.
The German Legation, German
Consulate here, & Detring are
working together shoulder to
shoulder & it will soon be too
late to make any head
against them.

Truly yours

(Signed) Wm. N. Pethick.

Ack by mail
File

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

Mr Edwards

No. 582.

Legation of the United States

Peking, December 22nd, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

China and France.

Synopsis.

Mr. Young reports Ferry's declaration that time for negotiations had ceased and that France would act with vigour to satisfy the country, and the effect of this declaration upon the Imperial Cabinet.

No. 582.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, 22nd December, 1884.

To the,

Honourable Fred.k T. Frelinghuysen.

Secretary of State.

Sir,

A Cable Telegram came from Tientsin, containing the declaration of Mr. Jules Ferry, that the time for negotiations had ceased, and the Government would act with vigour to satisfy the impatience of the country.

I enquired at the Yamên as

as to what impression the attitude of France had made upon the Imperial Councils.

The news had been sent to the Government from Europe. The Ministers said that China would persist in opposing the pretensions of France.

Navigation is closed, and there can be no operations in the North before April 1. Northern China is locked in a frozen zone, and until the Spring military operations would be impossible. The general impression is that France will confirm her occupation of Tonquin and

Annam

Annam, by strengthening her garrisons, holding Formosa, as a permanent possession. The policy of China will most likely be that of passive resistance.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant.

Thos Russell Ewing

Confidential

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 16 1885
RECEIVED.

Ack by 110

Wm Edwards

No. 583. Three Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 22d, 1884.

Mr. John Russell Young to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

France and China.

Synopsis.

Li Hung Chang's views. Policy of the government. Influences brought to bear on the Chinese. Reasons for Western powers not desiring peace between China and France.

No. 583. Confidential.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 22d, 1884.

Hon. Fredk. T. Frelinghuysen.
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir,

As an indication of opinion in regard to war, I enclose two 1/583 2/583
private letters to Vice-Consul Pethick at Tientsin, written with the view of being shown to the Viceroy Li. Also the reply of Mr. Pethick. 3/583.

I have had confidential relations with Li, since I came to China, and I took advantage of the fact, that he had been recently restored to his honors, and in many respects confirmed

confirmed in power, as the first subject in the empire, to press him earnestly in the interest of peace. I know his personal views quite well, as reported to you in many despatches, more especially in my N°569, dated December 9th 1884. I know also that the policy which he champions is antagonized by a party, which since the withdrawal of Prince King has governed the imperial councils.

I had very little hope that my letters would be regarded by the Viceroy as anything else but a renewed expression of opinion. But as I am in frequent communication with him, and respecting the value of persistence and reiteration in

dealing

dealing with the Chinese, I wished no influence neglected that might result in peace.

His answer occasioned regret, but I can scarcely say, disappointment.

I have been at a loss to account for the sudden and resolute determination of the Chinese to refuse peaceful ventures from France, except upon one theory. This is, that Western powers, who wish to keep France embroiled with China, have advised the Chinese to a policy of resistance; - and that this advise has come to the Yamen from their representatives in European capitals. We have only to look at events in Europe to see how much it is to the interest of certain powers to have

have France employed in China: England wishes to keep her out of Egypt - Germany certainly does not care to have her on the Rhine. Russia with ever-extending boundaries to rectify, is always served by complications in Asia.

While this theory on my part is advanced as an inference or a speculation, it is confirmed by the attitude of the representatives of foreign powers in Peking - I have seen no evidence on the part of any of my colleagues, with the exception of the Japanese Minister, of a desire to make peace. The Russian Minister ~~has~~ to my knowledge expressed an opinion on the subject. The German

Minister

Ministers maintains absolute indifference, saying that the problem is not ripe for solution. The English Ministers, made some efforts towards mediation recently, but they were not distinguished by his characteristic energy and enthusiasm, and my impression is that his government did not care about the matter, having the Egyptian problem, and possible French complications on the Nile, well in mind, and that what was done, was to keep up appearances and satisfy an uneasy public opinion in England, and the foreign settlements in China.

Whether it comes from the advice of European courts or not, some influence has arisen to

strengthen

strengthen the Chinese, in what no friend of China cannot help but as regarding as an unfortunate struggle. Clearly France wishes herself well out of the contest. This is seen when you compare the terms recently offered, and those demanded by Mr. Tricou two years ago. At the same time, while France would like to make peace holding her southern provinces, she must win, no matter how severe the struggle, because she cannot afford to lose.

China will learn, when I am afraid it will be too late, the value of the opportunity she has thrown away, in not accepting the terms recently offered. In Western wars, events

events serve contending powers, and intervention may come. But who will intervene in behalf of China? England has the largest commercial interest, but her trade is not advancing and she is developing her tea-culture in India, so as to be no longer dependent upon China. Next to England come American interests, steadily growing and in time to become preponderant. Beyond diplomatic efforts we are prepared to do nothing. The policy of China is in a word a policy of infatuation resting upon hopes she never can realize, or inspired by influences wishing her no good, and willing to profit by her misfortunes, so far

as

as their own purposes are served in other fields of policy and adventure.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant.

Rt. Russell Young

Inclosures.

1 Mr. Young to Mr. Pethick.
No 131/1884.

2. Mr. Young to Mr Pethick
No. 132/1884. Dec. 16. 1884.

3. Mr. Pethick to Mr. Young.
No. 138/1884. Dec. 17. 1884.

Enclosure one.

Mr Young to Mr Pethick

Dear Mr Pethick

Thanks for your letter. I had a quiet talk with the Prince at a festival given on the Empresses birthday, when he and I were alone. My judgment was, that peace was in his mind There certainly should be peace. and I am sure that if he looked at the matter from a high point of view. he would assent to this view The French will take Formosa and hold it and endeavor to embroil China with Japan. I dread that as much as anything else, more than anything else I am afraid the Yamen is advised badly from its ministers in Europe. Of course. Germany wants war between China and France, because it weakens France and the

longer

longer the war the better. England has a serious question with France in Egypt and naturally wants war so as to engage the attention of France. Russia is always ready for a war that will extend her boundaries The two nations which want peace or are really China and France! Japan also as she dreads France holding Formosa.

If I had any hope of China defeating France or of any foreign power coming to the avail of China I would have no advice to give. Such a contingency is not possible and I should see it and not be made the cats paw of powers who care nothing for either China or France.

If you see the Viceroy press these views upon him in the most earnest manner as mine If he can get China out of this hobble he will do his country an immense service. I am anxious to do all I can to aid him and I

Can

can do a good deal, if China will look facts in the face and be wise.

Yours sincerely

(sgd) Jno. Russell Young

Enclosure two.

Mr Young to Mr Pethick

Dec. 16. 1884

Dear Mr Pethick,

Thanks for your very interesting and most important letter. I had heard the news from another source and found it had been known to the Yamen. I have apprehended trouble between China and Japan, arising out of the intrigues of the French for some time. Enomotto has been steadily resisting it, but you know what ambition is and even nations cannot resist the temptation to take Naboths Vineyard.

Anticipating your suggestion I gave the Chinese Minister to Tokio a letter to Mr Bingham and advised him to hold good relations with that gentlemen. Enomotto wants peace and I have no

Yours

fear of him. My fear is of the war party in Japan. The French have worked for two years at this point To embroil Japan and China would be equal to an army corps for France. France could pay the money and Japan would give the lives. How far England, Germany and Russia encourage this, who can say? They have done nothing for peace that I can see and it is their interest to have France dragged into war. Now if Japan is dragged in by diplomacy it will be worse and worse. Asia will be in a flame. France will take Formosa perhaps Canton. Japan will be given Corea. Russia will need a better frontier in Kuldja directions and England might be content with another Hongkong in the North. There are French people who see this. and I believe the sentiment of conservative France is to get out of it as well as possible. The

abatement

abatement is French terms means
this and China should have
taken France at her word. You
can express these opinions to Li
with the utmost earnestness—
You can tell him that I place no
confidence in any advice given to
his ministers in Paris, London
and St Petersburg. It is sure to
spring from interested motives.
The vote of credit would of course
be passed. France cannot recede
The war which began in a job, will
end in conquest. If I had any
hope of China whipping France
I would have no advice to give
I do not think it possible.
France is an armed man,
armed with all the resources
of civilization making war
upon an unarmed man. Let
China end the war at any cost
and then arm herself. When the
next emergency comes she will
be ready.

Yin

This is my advice to the Deacons
Commend me to H.C. with all
sincere good wishes.

Yours sincerely
1901 Jas. Russell Young.

No. 138/1884 Inclosure 3.

Mr Pethick to Mr Young
Tientsin Dec. 17th 1884.

Dear Mr Young.

× × × ×

× × ×

I talked over your letter (5th) with Li and he is much obliged for friendly intention but he says he wants some practical plan or suggestion to get over the difficulty. He himself can propose nothing His hands are tied for he can make no proposition to his Government implying concession or submission The Empress is in favor of peace but she is now controlled by a large and influential party who will not hear of yielding any thing to France Li cannot make head against them

them and he is in no mood now
to take further risks by
being in opposition and taunted
and denounced as a coward
and traitor. The country is
drifting into war and he can
do nothing but go with the
current he cannot turn

x x x

x x

Very truly yours
(sgd) W. H. Redmond